

MISSION STATEMENT

Our mission is to be an outstanding teaching and research university, educating for life and addressing the challenges facing our society.

Educating for life means that our educational process must provide:

- * a foundation of skills, knowledge and versatility that will last a lifetime, despite a changing environment;
- * research-based teaching and learning;
- * critical inquiry in the form of the search for new knowledge and better understanding; and
- * an active developmental role in our cultural, economic, political, scientific and social environment.

Addressing the challenges facing our society means that we must come to terms with our past, be cognisant of the present, and plan for the future. In this, it is central to our mission that we:

- * recognise our location in Africa and our historical context;
- * claim our place in the international community of scholars;
- * strive to transcend the legacy of apartheid in South Africa and to overcome all forms of gender and other oppressive discrimination;
- * be flexible on access, active in redress, and rigorous on success;
- * promote equal opportunity and the full development of human potential;
- * strive for inter-disciplinary and inter-institutional collaboration and synergy; and
- * value and promote the contribution that all our members make to realising our mission.

To equip people with lifelong skills we must and will:

- * promote the love of learning, the skill of solving problems, and the spirit of critical inquiry and research; and
- * take excellence as the benchmark for all we do.

We are committed to academic freedom, critical scholarship, rational and creative thought, and free inquiry. It is part of our mission to ensure that these ideals live; this necessarily requires a dynamic process of finding the balance in a range of choices: choices between freedom and responsibility, rights and obligations, autonomy and accountability, transparency and efficiency, and permanence and transience; and of doing this through consultation and debate.



UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

2006

Postal Address: University of Cape Town
Private Bag
7701 RONDEBOSCH

Dean's & Faculty Offices: Room 2.26 Leslie Commerce Building, Upper Campus

Office Hours: Monday to Wednesday, Friday: 08h00 - 16h00
Thursday: 09:30 - 16:00

Fax: (021) 650-4369

Telephones:

Dean's Office	(021) 650-2256
Faculty Office	(021) 650 4375/5748/2696
Accounts and Fees	(021) 650-1704/4076
Admissions	(021) 650-2129/2130

Internet:

Commerce Home Page	www.commerce.uct.ac.za
UCT's Home Page	http://www.uct.ac.za
Faculty Office E-mail	comsec@commerce.uct.ac.za
International Academic Programmes Office	iapo@education.uct.ac.za

The Registrar's, General Enquiries and Cashier's offices are located in the Bremner Building and remain open during the lunch hour. The Cashier's Office is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

This handbook is part of a series that consists of

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| Book 1: | Information for applicants for undergraduate degrees and diplomas |
| Book 2: | Authorities and information of record |
| Book 3: | General rules and policies |
| Book 4: | Academic calendar and meetings |
| Book 5: | Student support and services |
| Books 6-11: | Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science |
| Book 12: | Student fees |
| Book 13: | Bursary and loan opportunities for undergraduate study |
| Book 14: | Financial assistance for postgraduate students |

CONTENTS

General Information	1
Officers and Staff in the Faculty	1
Faculty Dean.....	1
History of the Faculty of Commerce	2
Degrees and Diplomas awarded in the Faculty of Commerce	4
Course Codes - Explanatory notes	6
Rules for Undergraduate Degrees	7
Bachelor of Business Science	7
Bachelor of Business Science programmes.....	10
Bachelor of Commerce	22
Bachelor of Commerce programmes	25
Bachelor of Commerce 4-Year Commerce Academic Development Programme.....	33
Rules for Honours Programmes	45
Rules for Masters Degrees	55
Masters Degrees by dissertation only.....	56
Masters Degrees by coursework and dissertation	57
Rules for Doctoral Degrees	67
Doctor of Economic Sciences	67
Doctor of Philosophy	67
AERC - Collaborative PhD Programme.....	67
Rules for Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates	69
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.....	69
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	71
Associate in Management	73
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).....	74
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course)	76
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Enterprise Management	78
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting)	79
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Information Systems.....	81
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice	82
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing	83
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management.....	84
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism	86
Occasional Students	87
Information Concerning:	88
Entrance to the Accounting Profession	88
Accountants Conversion Course (see PGDM -Accounting Conversion course).....	88
Entrance to the Actuarial Profession	89
Actuarial Conversion Course	90
Entrance to the Legal Profession.....	90
Entrance into the Industrial Psychology Profession	91
Entrance into the People Management Profession.....	91
Departmental Information and Course Syllabuses	92
Department of Accounting	92
School of Economics	102
Graduate School of Business.....	125
Master of Business Administration.....	126
Executive Master of Business Administration	128

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice (Part-time)	130
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice (Modular)	131
Associate in Management	133
Department of Information Systems	138
School of Management Studies	148
Department of Statistical Sciences	178
Faculties and Departments Offering Courses to the Faculty of Commerce	190
Faculty of Law	190
Department of Computer Science	195
Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics	198
Department of Philosophy	204
Department of Political Studies	208
Department of Psychology	20412
Recognition of Academic Merit	213
Class Medals	213
Dean's Merit List	213
Prizes	213
Scholarships	215
INDEX	216

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate, to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

CONTACT DETAILS OF DEPARTMENTS

Department/School	Contact Details
Accounting	021-650 2257 abrey@commerce.uct.ac.za
Commerce Academic Development Programme	021-650 3720 cadp@commerce.uct.ac.za
Computer Science	021-650 2663 dept@cs.uct.ac.za
Economics	021-650 2727 gallison@commerce.uct.ac.za
Graduate School of Business	021-406 1922 info@gsb.uct.ac.za
Information Systems	021-650 4242 lmagodla@commerce.uct.ac.za
Law	021-650 3086 pmabayi@law.uct.ac.za
Management Studies	021-650 2466 bking@commerce.uct.ac.za
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics	021-650 3191/2 admin@maths.uct.ac.za
Philosophy	021-650 3316 philosophy@humanities.uct.ac.za
Political Studies	021-650 3381 politics@humanities.uct.ac.za
Psychology	021-650 3430 heather@humanities.uct.ac.za
Statistical Sciences	021-650 3218 achilles@stats.uct.ac.za

GENERAL INFORMATION

Officers and Staff in the Faculty of Commerce

Dean's Suite:

Dean: Professor Douglas Pitt, BA MA *Exeter* PhD *Manchester*

Assistant to the Dean: Freda Williams

Senior Deputy Dean:

Professor John Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

Deputy Dean (Academic)

Associate Professor Tessa Minter, BSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Faculty Manager, Academic Administration:

Simon Maponya, BAdmin *North* BAdmin(Hons) *Unisa*

Senior Administrative Officer:

Eileen de Villiers, BAdmin BAdmin(Hons) *Western Cape*

Coordinator, Commerce Academic Development Programme:

Dr June Pym, BCom *Unisa* TTD *JCE* Dip Comm Dev *Manchester* MA *Goddard* Med *Ded UWC*

Coordinator, SIM Extended Curriculum Programme:

Ramona Francis, BSc *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *Western Cape*

Faculty Finance Manager:

Bill Daubenton, NHDip (CivEng) *Cape Technikon*

Human Resources Advisor:

Mariette du Toit, BA(Hons) *Stellenbosch*

Undergraduate Administrators:

Sherry Stuart, BAdmin BAdmin(Hons) *Western Cape*

Millicent Andrews

Postgraduate Administrators:

Julie Norris, BA *Cape Town*

Nomonde Matomela, BSocSc *Cape Town*

Senior Administrative Secretary:

Nazeem Dollie, NDip (IT) *Cape Technikon*

Faculty Office Assistants:

Nolusindiso Gejengane, NDip (OMT) *Peninsula Technikon*

Ronelle Steenberg

Faculty Dean

Professor Doug Pitt: Educated at the Universities of Exeter (BA, MA) and Manchester (PhD), Professor Pitt was successively Lecturer, Senior Lecturer, Reader and Professor in the Department of Administration (later HRM) at the University of Strathclyde, Glasgow Scotland. Pitt's interests lie broadly in the field of Organisational Analysis and Public Management. He has written extensively

2 GENERAL INFORMATION

in this area and is the author of several books and over one hundred journal articles and conference presentations. Pitt is strongly international in outlook. He has conducted research in Australia, China, the United States and Eastern Europe. One of his special interests is aspects of telecommunications deregulation - he has published extensively in this research area. He is currently the editor of *Telecommunications Policy*, arguably the foremost refereed journal on telecommunications governance in the world. He is currently carrying out joint research projects with colleagues at the Universities of Calgary and Tirana (Albania). Internationalism has also infused his teaching experience. He has delivered courses in Malaysia, Hong Kong, Singapore and Australia. He has held visiting appointments at George Washington University in Washington DC, and Gdansk, Poland. Pitt's ambition is to nurture the talents of the Faculty in support of its teaching and research portfolio while positioning the Faculty in support of the University's transformational objectives.

History of the Faculty of Commerce

The University of Cape Town's Faculty of Commerce had its beginnings immediately after World War I. Robert Leslie, then Professor of Economics, led the drive to establish a faculty which would provide students with the broad educational background and professional training most appropriate to an executive career in the business world. From its inception, the Faculty of Commerce displayed that spirit of enterprise and unorthodoxy and that strong sense of purpose which were to become its most distinguishing characteristics. Thus the Faculty Board met for the first time on 25th November 1921, four days before it had been formally constituted by the University Council!

A two-year Diploma in Commerce was immediately organised. Then, in 1924, Professor (later Sir Arnold) Plant was appointed to the John Garlick Chair of Commerce, and drew up a curriculum for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. Courses were provided both for full-time and for part-time students, who worked during the day and attended lectures in the evening. The postgraduate research degrees of Master of Commerce and Doctor of Philosophy were also offered. By virtue of its professional bias, and also because many of its students were already following commercial careers, the Faculty achieved the special advantage of being firmly rooted at once in the world of learning and also in the world of business.

In 1952 the University of Cape Town agreed to train articled clerks seeking to qualify as Chartered Accountants, and the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy was introduced. The offering of the CTA course on a part-time basis led to such an increase in student numbers that the Faculty of Commerce became one of the largest in the University. The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. The MBA is now offered as a part-time as well as a full-time course. The GSB is also active in promoting short courses in special topics of interest to the business executive.

From 1968 onwards, the undergraduate Degree of Bachelor of Business Science has been available in the Faculty. This provides a broad training in business, while the postgraduate Master of Business Science affords an opportunity for advanced study and research.

The present Degree of Bachelor of Commerce has been expanded from principally an accounting qualification to include Information Systems, Economics, Mathematics, Statistical Sciences or Law as optional majors. The BCom (Hons) was first offered in 1969 and current Honours fields are Actuarial Science, Financial Accounting, Financial Management, Taxation, Economics, Statistics, Information Systems, Human Resource Management and Organisational Psychology. In the year 1981 a Conversion Course aimed at graduates from other disciplines wishing to qualify as Chartered Accountants was offered for the first time.

Also in 1981 two new higher degrees were introduced: the Master of Philosophy to cater for cross-disciplinary research, and the Doctor of Economic Sciences to be awarded on the basis of

publications. The Faculty is also offering eight one year full-time Postgraduate Diplomas in Management.

During 1991 the staff offering Quantitative Methods courses in the Business Science Department joined with the staff of the Department of Mathematical Statistics to form a new Department of Statistical Sciences. Staff of this Department were given the choice of becoming members of the Commerce Faculty or the Science Faculty. A number of staff of the Statistical Sciences Department became members of the Faculty of Commerce.

In 1994, it was decided to merge the Industrial Psychology section of the Department of Psychology with the Department of Business Science. The Department of Organisation and Management was also brought into the department to form The School of Management Studies. The School comprises a number of sections, including, Business Science, Finance, Marketing, Actuarial Science, People Management and Organisational Psychology.

The Faculty of Commerce has grown to comprise the Department of Accounting, the School of Management Studies, the School of Economics and the Graduate School of Business, the Department of Information Systems and certain members of the Department of Statistical Sciences.

In December 1977 the then Department of Business Science, the Department of Accounting, the School of Economics and the Faculty Office moved to new quarters in the Leslie Commerce Building. Many distinguished names have been associated with the Faculty of Commerce, but it is fitting that the name of the man who was the driving force behind the Faculty's founding, and its first Dean, should be commemorated in this fine building, its congenial atmosphere and outstanding design making it a worthy successor to the faculty's original premises - the historic Hiddingh Campus in the shadow of the Lioness Gate.

Commerce Students' Council

The Commerce Students' Council (CSC) was re-established in 1990 to ensure adequate representation of Commerce students in the University governing structure, as they constitute the part of the largest faculty at UCT.

The CSC is elected each year in September by students within the Commerce Faculty. Those elected to the Council are themselves Commerce students who volunteer their services for the welfare of their fellow students.

The primary objective of the CSC is to represent the changing needs of Commerce students, whilst adding value.

On the academic side, the Council co-ordinates a class representative system which is aimed at enhancing the Student/Lecturer relations. The Council is also involved in course and time-table evaluations. These evaluations are discussed at Commerce Faculty Board meetings, the Academic Policy and Practice Committee, and at the Student Assembly, all of which the Commerce students are actively represented on by senior CSC members.

On the social side, the Commerce Students' Council organises several functions throughout the year, where students, together with lecturers and administrators, can meet. The events usually organised include, the Orientation Week festivities, Guest Speaker Forums, the Stock Exchange Party and later in the year, the Graduation Ball.

The official magazine of the CSC, the Rands & Sense, is published quarterly and distributed among Commerce students. This magazine informs Commerce students about the activities of the Council and a wide range of current issues that affect students in one way or another. Students are

4 GENERAL INFORMATION

encouraged to contribute articles to the magazine.

The CSC urges all Commerce students to become actively involved in shaping the future of the Council and the Faculty of Commerce, by running for Council or by applying to become a class rep. It invites suggestions and constructive ideas on how to improve efficiency and effectiveness.

Below are the members and the portfolios of the 2005/2006 Commerce Students' Council

Name	Portfolio	Email Address
Julia Chen	Chair	chnjul002@mail.uct.ac.za
Richard Nash	Vice-Chair / Academic Liaison	nshric001@mail.uct.ac.za
Sammy Mqijima	Secretary General / Transformation	sam@webmail.co.za
Freeda Nthunzi	Treasurer	freenthunzi@yahoo.com
Aaliyah Ameer	Corporate Relations	aaliyah.ameer@webmail.co.za
Keitumetse Masi	Publications	msskei001@mail.uct.ac.za
Zulfah Murray	Marketing	zulfahmurray@webmail.co.za
Faith Dlamini	Events	diva86@webmail.co.za
Zainub Ismail	Faculty Rep Coordinator	zainub_ismail@yahoo.com
Timothy Mututi	Outreach / HIV / Aids	tmututi5@yahoo.com

For more information and/or queries regarding the CSC, please contact the CSC at its offices (Room 2.14.2, second level, Leslie Commerce Building) during consultation times (12-2pm Monday to Friday) or alternatively at Tel: (021) 650-3995 or contact a relevant member on the email addresses above.

The Postgraduate Centre

The Postgraduate Centre was recently established in the Otto Beit Building, Upper Campus. This state-of-the-art facility houses the executive committee of the Postgraduate Students Association (PGSA) as well as the Postgraduate Funding Office. The centre is equipped with IT facilities and includes a seminar room. This facility is open to all Masters and Doctoral students as well as postdoctoral research fellows. Postgraduates are encouraged to make full use of this centre, in particular, the Funding Office, which administers all postgraduate bursaries and scholarships. The Postgraduate Centre may be contacted at gradcentre@uct.ac.za. or visited at www.pgfo.uct.ac.za.

Bookstore

Brainbooks UCT is committed to make the most of student experience and the least of student expenses. Stock include prescribed and recommended books, stationery, UCT clothing and memorabilia and second hand books. Brainbooks is located on the Upper Campus, SDSD Building, Chemistry Mall. Contact (021) 650-2485/6/7

Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Awarded by the Faculty

Degrees and minimum years of study

Bachelor of Commerce (Full Time)	BCom 3
Bachelor of Business Science (Full Time)	BBusSc 4
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	BCom(Hons) 1
Master of Business Administration (Executive)	MBA 2
Master of Business Administration (Full Time)	MBA 1
Master of Business Administration (Modular)	MBA 2
Master of Business Administration (Part Time)	MBA 2
Master of Business Science	MBusSc 1

Master of Commerce	MCom 1
Master of Philosophy	MPhil 1
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD 2
Doctor of Philosophy by Coursework and Dissertation	PhD 2
Doctor of Economic Sciences	DEconSc N/A*

* No formal course of study, awarded for distinguished published research.

Diplomas and minimum years of study

Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	PGDA 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	PGDip(ActSc) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Science Conversion)	PGDip(ActSc) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)	PGDip(ACC) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Enterprise Management	PGDipMan(Enterprise Man) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting)	PGDipMan(FinAcc) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Information Systems	PGDipMan(InfoSys) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice (Modular)	PGDMMP 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice (Part-time)	PGDMMP 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing	PGDipMan(Marketing) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management	PGDipMan (Sport Man) 1
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism	PGDipMan(Tourism) 1

Certificates and minimum years of study

Associate in Management (Full Time)	AIM 1
Associate in Management (By Modules)	AIM 2
Associate in Management (Part-time)	AIM 1
Associate in Management (Modular)	AIM 1

Minimum requirements for admission to undergraduate programmes

The Joint Matriculation Board was dissolved in September 1992. Its functions have been transferred to the South African Certification Council (SAFCERT) in respect inter alia of the issue of senior (school-leaving) certificates and to the Committee of University Principals Matriculation Board in respect of the issue of certificates of complete exemption and conditional exemption.

The minimum requirement for admission to study for a Bachelor's degree programme is a matriculation certificate, or a certificate of exemption from the matriculation examination, or a senior certificate issued by the South African Certification Council (SAFCERT) endorsed to the effect that you have met the minimum requirements for university admission (matriculation) in South Africa, or a certificate exempting you from this university admission (matriculation) endorsement, issued by the Matriculation Board.

The minimum requirement for admission to an undergraduate diploma is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

All references in the rules for undergraduate degrees and diplomas to admission requirements, matriculation and matriculation exemption are to be read in the context of these changes.

Certificates of matriculation or exemption from matriculation issued by the Joint Matriculation Board remain valid for the purpose of applying for admission to Bachelor's degree study.

Further information on Faculty entrance requirements can be found in Handbook 1, Information for Applicants for Undergraduate Degrees and Diplomas.

6 GENERAL INFORMATION

Course Codes

Changes to Course Codes for 2006

Every course in this handbook has a course name and a course code (or catalogue number). With the introduction of the PeopleSoft Student Administration system, the structure of course codes has changed, by the addition of one numeric character (from a total of seven characters to a total of eight characters). A further change is the reduction in the number of possible final characters.

Course codes up to and including 2005 had the structure:

AAA1nnS, where:

AAA	is a 3 alpha character group identifying the department
1	is a number identifying the year level at which the course is usually taken
nn	is a two character number that identifies the course uniquely
S	is a single alpha character, specifying the time period during which the course is offered.

From 2006, the structure changes by the addition of one numeric character. The structure is:

AAA1nnnS, where:

AAA	is a 3 alpha character group identifying the department
1	is a number identifying the year level at which the course is usually taken
nnn	is a three character number that identifies the course uniquely
S	is a single alpha character, specifying the time period during which the course is offered.

In many cases, the only change is the addition of a zero as the first identifying number. For example:

ACC106F becomes ACC1006F

Courses that previously used one of the characters G, T, E, K, L, N, Q, R, V or Y as the final alpha character (suffix) have had a new identifying number assigned, and now use one of the following possible suffixes, which refer to the following time periods:

A	1 st quarter
B	2 nd quarter
C	3 rd quarter
D	4 th quarter
F	1 st semester
H	Full year – 1 st and 2 nd Semesters
J	Summer term 1 st session
L	Winter term
M	Multi term course
P	Summer term 2 nd session
S	2 nd semester
U	Summer term 1 st and 2 nd sessions
W	Full year – 1 st and 2 nd Semesters
X	Special allocation
Z	Non standard period

RULES FOR DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES AND NON DEGREE STUDIES

The following are the general rules for undergraduate degrees and the rules for specific study programmes in the Faculty. They must be read in conjunction with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.

UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

Degree of Bachelor of Business Science

Objectives

The degree of Bachelor of Business Science is designed for students who plan to make a career in a business enterprise or other organisation. The degree course is not a substitute for practical business experience but rather the opportunity for:

- i. A liberal education involving at the same time some understanding of scientific method;
- ii. a study of the structure and working of the business world including the economic and human problems which arise in business and other organisations;
- iii. an inter-disciplinary study of economics, accounting, mathematics, sociology and psychology which concentrates on the application of appropriate concepts and techniques towards the understanding, analysis and solution of problems in business management;
- iv. a study of the scientific approach to management problems and use of current quantitative and computer techniques in those areas in business management formerly considered to be largely matters of opinion and judgement.

Selection Procedures

Entry into the Bachelor of Business Science is restricted and the best applicants are selected strictly on academic merit from those who meet the degree's minimum admission qualifications. As a general rule applicants who attain the Faculty's minimum Mathematics requirement and a B aggregate or better in their final matriculation examination can be reasonably sure of a place. (Further details on selection criteria can be found in Handbook 1, "Information for Applicants for Undergraduate Degrees and Diplomas").

The SIM (Sanlam Investment Management) Extended Curriculum Programme

A limited number of selected students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds may be registered for the BBusSc degree to be completed over five academic years. The curriculum which such students will follow in the first two years will be decided by the School of Management Studies.

Rules for the Degree of Bachelor of Business Science

Minimum Formal Requirements for Admission

- FBA1.1 person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Business Science must hold:
- a) a matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
 - b) a senior or school leaving certificate with a matriculation endorsement issued by the secretary of the Joint Matriculation Board; or
 - c) a senior certificate with a matriculation or university admission endorsement issued by the South African Certification Council; or issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
 - d) a certificate of exemption or a certificate of conditional exemption issued by the

8 RULES FOR DEGREES

Matriculation Board.

FBA1.2 In addition, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she has obtained at least:

- a) a pass in Mathematics at the higher grade of at least 50% (D); or
- b) otherwise satisfies the Head of Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics on the grounds that he or she has obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

Curriculum and Period of Study

FBA2 The curriculum shall extend over four years of full time study.

FBA3 The curriculum of the degree shall include a minimum of sixty four credits

Change of Programme

FBA4 Any candidate who desires to change his/her choice of academic programme shall obtain the approval of the Head of the School of Management Studies. A candidate shall not be permitted to change his/her programme unless he/she is suitably qualified and there are sufficient candidates to justify the provision of the courses required for that programme. If the change should involve a deviation from the prescribed curriculum, permission of Senate must be obtained for the substitution of any course or courses for those normally required.

NOTE: Students who fail to qualify for admission to a programme's Honours course as prescribed in the rules will be required to change their programme in consultation with the School of Management Studies.

Deviation from Prescribed Curriculum

FBA5 A candidate may, in special circumstances, apply to Senate for a concession to deviate from a programme curriculum prescribed in the schedule.

Promotion Rules

FBA6 A candidate will normally be required to complete all compulsory and optional courses prescribed for each year of study for the degree in order that he/she may proceed to courses prescribed for the following year (subject to the rules concerning transfer of other degree courses from this or other approved Universities); provided that:

- a) A candidate who fails no more than four semester courses in any year, but whose overall performance in all courses is of a satisfactory standard, may be permitted, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Commerce, to proceed to the next year of study. He/she will be required to repeat the courses which he/she failed. He/she will be required to comply with rule FBA7 below, and, if necessary, to defer to a subsequent year one or more of the courses prescribed for the year to which he/she is permitted to proceed. The candidate's curriculum for the remaining years of study shall be approved by the Dean of the Faculty after consultation with the Head of Department in which the candidate has chosen his/her special honours field;
- b) A candidate who fails a course in his/her final year and is required to re-attend and repeat that course may be permitted to take additional courses but no credits shall be given for these courses in assessing the candidate's honours grading;
- c) When a candidate completes a course which he/she has previously failed he/she shall be given no credit for that course in the assessment of the honours grading to be awarded for the degree;

- d) Except by permission of the Head of Department a candidate who has not successfully completed all courses prescribed for a year of study shall not proceed to courses prescribed for subsequent years of study for which Senate requires as a prerequisite completion of one or more courses not completed by the candidate.

Readmission Rules

- FBA7.1 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she
- (a) fails any course required for the degree more than once and/or
 - (b) has not completed the equivalent of
 - (i) four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study
 - (ii) ten semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study
 - (iii) eighteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study or
 - (c) has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree.
- FBA7.2 Except with the permission of the Senate a student, other than a special admissions student, who has not completed all the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than six years.

Readmission Rules: Five Year Sanlam Investment Management (SIM) Programme

- FBA7.3 Except with the permission of the Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she
- (a) fails any course required for the degree more than once and/or
 - (b) has not completed the equivalent of
 - (i) three semester courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of
 - (ii) seven semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study
 - (iii) thirteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study
 - (iv) nineteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study
 - (c) has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree.
- FBA7.4 Except with the permission of the Senate a SIM (Sanlam Investment Management) programme student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the university for more than seven years.

NOTES: For the purpose of rule FBA7.1(a) a student who registers for MAM1010S/J Mathematics 110 in one year and MAM1012F Mathematics 112 in the following year will be deemed to have registered for MAM1002W Mathematics 1002 twice and rule FBA7.1(a) will be applied in the case where such a student fails to complete both half courses by the end of the second year.

Withdrawal from Registered Courses

- FBA8 A student will normally be required, subject to Rule FBA6(a) to register for the full curriculum of the year of the degree for which he/she is registered. A student will not,

10 RULES FOR DEGREES

except with the permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

Maximum Number of Courses in any Year

FBA9 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate may not take more than the total number of courses stipulated for the year of the Special Field for which he/she is registered.

Exemptions from Courses Previously Completed

FBA10 Exemption from the requirements of the BBusSc degree may be granted to candidates who have completed courses of this University or of other approved universities to the extent to which such courses shall be accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those of the BBusSc degree. However, no credit may be given for courses which have been counted in fulfilment of requirements for a degree, diploma or certificate awarded by this or any other University. A candidate who has been credited with courses for such other degree, certificate or diploma, may be granted exemption from these courses in the BBusSc curriculum but will be required to substitute other approved courses in fulfilment of the requirement of the BBusSc degree.

Supplementary Examinations

FBA11 Senate may permit a candidate to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

Honours and Distinction

FBA12.1 The degree may be awarded with first or second class honours or as a pass degree.

FBA12.2 The degree may be awarded :

- (a) with distinction, or
- (b) with distinction in one or more of Financial Accounting, Auditing, Economics, Computer Science, Finance, Law (excluding the service courses, namely: Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law) Management Accounting, Marketing, Information Systems, Organisational Psychology, Mathematics, Statistics or;
- (c) with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b)

Exemption from or Modification of Rules

FBA14 Any exemption from or modification of the rules must be specially approved by Senate.

Bachelor of Business Science Actuarial Science Programme

1a. ACTUARIAL SCIENCE (CB003)

Course Credits

YEAR 1	ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC1011S Financial Accounting IB	2
	BUS1003S Introduction to Actuarial Science	2
	BUS1010F Thinking about Business I	2
	CSC1015F Computer Science 1A OR	2
	INF1002F Information Systems 1	
	ECO1010F Microeconomics	2
	ECO1011S Macroeconomics	2
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	
	MAM1000W Mathematics I	4
	STA1006S Statistics 10006	2
	Sub Total	20
YEAR 2	BUS1006S People Management	2
	BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	2
	BUS2019S Finance I	2
	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II	2
	MAM2000W Mathematics II	4
	STA2004F Statistics 2004	2
	STA2005S Statistics 2005	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	BUS2010S Marketing I	2
	BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models	2
	BUS3024S Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	2
	Business Law I	2
	STA3041F Statistics 3041	2
	STA3043S Statistics 3043	2
	STA3045F Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 4	BUS1034S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	2
	BUS4013H Actuarial Project	2
	BUS4027W Actuarial Science III: Assets, Liabilities and Asset-Liabilities Management	8
	BUS4028F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	2
	BUS4050W Business Strategy	4
	Sub Total	18

12 RULES FOR DEGREES

1b QUANTITATIVE FINANCE (CB003)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	ACC1006F Financial Accounting 1A	2
	ACC1011S Financial Accounting 1B	2
	BUS1006S People Management	2
	BUS1010F Thinking about Business I	2
	CSC1015F Computer Science 1A OR	2
	INF1002F Information Systems 1	
	ECO1010F Microeconomics	2
	ECO1011S Macroeconomics	2
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	
	MAM1000W Mathematics I	4
	STA1006S Statistics 10006	2
Sub Total	20	
YEAR 2	BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	2
	BUS2019S Finance I	2
	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II	2
	MAM2000W Mathematics II	4
	STA2004F Statistics 2004	2
	STA2005S Statistics 2005	2
	Business Law 1	2
Sub Total	18	
YEAR 3	BUS1033S Professional Communication	2
	BUS2010F Marketing	2
	BUS3026W Finance II	4
	STA3041F Statistics 3041	2
	STA3043S Statistics 3043	2
	STA3045F Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series	2
Sub Total	14	
YEAR 4	BUS4027W Actuarial Science III: Assets, Liabilities and Asset-liabilities Management	8
	BUS4028F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	2
	BUS4050W Business Strategy	4
	BUS4084H Quantitative Finance Project	2
	BUS4087W Finance Honours Selected Topics	4
	Sub Total	20

Bachelor of Business Science Management Studies Programme

2a. FINANCE (Non CA Option) (CB004)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS1006S People Management	2
	BUS1010S Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO1010F Microeconomics	2
	ECO1011S Macroeconomics	2
	INF1002F Information Systems 1	2
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	2
	MAM1002W Mathematics 1002	4
	STA1000S Statistics 1000	2
	Business Law I	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 2	ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC1011S Financial Accounting IB	2
	STA2020F Business Statistics 2020	2
	BUS2010F Marketing I	2
	BUS2019S Finance I	2
	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II	2
	Business Law II	2
	Company Law	2
Sub Total	18	
YEAR 3	ACC2012W Financial Accounting II OR ACC221W Financial Accounting IIT	4
	ACC2018S Control of Financial Information Systems OR BUS221H Thinking about Business II OR An Approved Half Course	2
	BUS1033F Professional Communication	2
	BUS3026W Finance II	4
	BUS3038S Project and Operations Management OR An Approved Half Course	2
	INF2004F Information Technology in Business OR An Approved Half Course	2
	Sub Total	16
	YEAR 4	ACC3021H Taxation IT OR ACC2022S Management Accounting I
BUS4050W Business Strategy		4
BUS4083W Finance Honours Advanced Topics and Research		6
BUS4086H Finance Honours Special Topics OR An Approved Half Course		2
ECO3020F Advanced Micro & Macroeconomics AND ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics OR ACC3020W Financial Accounting IIIT OR An Approved Course		4
Sub Total		18

14 RULES FOR DEGREES

NOTE: Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be required to obtain at least a lower second class pass (60%) in Finance II in order to proceed into the Honours programme in Finance. Students who do not qualify for admission into the Honours programme will be required to change their stream or degree in consultation with the Head of the School.

2b. FINANCE (CA Option)* (CB004)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS1006S People Management	2
	BUS1010S Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO1010F Microeconomics	2
	ECO1011S Macroeconomics	2
	INF1002F Information Systems 1	2
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	
	MAM1002W Mathematics 1002	4
	STA1000S Statistics 1000	2
	Business Law I	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 2	ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC1011S Financial Accounting IB	2
	ACC2022S Management Accounting I	2
	BUS2010F Marketing I	2
	BUS2019S Finance I	2
	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II	2
	STA2020F Business Statistics 2020	2
	Business Law II	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	ACC2012W Financial Accounting II	4
	ACC2018S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	ACC3023S Management Accounting II	2
	BUS3026W Finance II	4
	BUS3038S Project and Operations Management	2
	OR An Approved Half Course	
	INF2004F Information Technology in Business	2
	Company Law	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 4	ACC3004H Taxation & Estate Duty I	2
	ACC3009W Financial Accounting III	4
	ACC3022H Auditing IH	2
	BUS4050W Business Strategy	4
	BUS4083W Finance Honours Advanced Topics and Research	6
	Sub Total	18

NOTE: Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be required to obtain at least a lower second class pass (60%) in Finance II in order to proceed into the Honours

programme in Finance. Students who do not qualify for admission into the Honours programme will be required to change their stream or degree in consultation with the Head of the School.

- * This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry to the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the Qualifying Examination of the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board.

PLEASE NOTE: To meet professional accreditation requirements, students may be required to register for an additional 6 week module (course credit 1) in Business Ethics

2c. COMPUTER SCIENCE* (CB004)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS1006S People Management	2
	BUS1010F Thinking about Business I	2
	CSC1015F Computer Science IA	2
	CSC1016S Computer Science IB	2
	ECO1010F Microeconomics	2
	ECO1011S Macroeconomics	2
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	
	MAM1000W Mathematics I	4
	STA1006S Statistics 10006	2
Sub Total	18	
YEAR 2	ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC1012S Business Accounting	2
	BUS2020F Business Finance	2
	CSC2001F Computer Science 2A	2
	CSC2002S Computer Science 2B	2
	STA2006S Management Science	2
	STA2020F Business Statistics	2
	Two Approved Half Courses	2
Sub Total	18	
YEAR 3	BUS1033S Professional Communication	2
	BUS2010S Marketing 1	2
	BUS3038S Project and Operations Management	2
	OR An Approved Half Course	
	Business Law I	2
	CSC3002F Computer Science 3002	2
	CSC3003S Computer Science 3003	2
	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II	2
An Approved 3rd Year Half Course	2	
Sub Total	18	

16 RULES FOR DEGREES

YEAR 4	BUS4050W Business Strategy	4
	CSC4000W Computer Science Honours	8
	Sub Total	12

* Candidates who have not attained at least a B Grade pass for Higher Mathematics in the matriculation examination are advised not to select this special field.

2d. INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CB004)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS1006S People Management	2
	BUS1010F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO1010F Microeconomics	2
	ECO1011S Macroeconomics	2
	INF1002F Information Systems 1	2
	INF1003S Commercial Programming	2
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	
	MAM1002W Mathematics 1002	4
	STA1000S Statistics 1000	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 2	ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC1012S Business Accounting	2
	BUS2010S Marketing I	2
	BUS2020F Business Finance	2
	INF2008F Database Systems	2
	INF2009F Systems Development A	2
	INF2010S I.T. Architecture	2
	INF2011S Systems Development B	2
	Business Law I	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	BUS1033S Professional Communication	2
	BUS3038S Project and Operations Management	2
	OR An Approved Half Course	
	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II	2
	INF3003W Systems Development Project	2
	INF3012S IT Applications	2
	INF3014F Electronic Commerce	2
	STA2020F Business Statistics 2020	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 4	BUS4050W Business Strategy	4
	INF4014W Information Systems Honours	8
	Sub Total	12

NOTE: Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year IS major courses and at least 55% for each course. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Honours Programme will be required to change their special field in consultation with the School of Management Studies.

2e. **ECONOMICS (CB004)**

		Course Credits	
YEAR 1	BUS1006S People Management	2	
	BUS1010F Thinking about Business I	2	
	ECO1010F Microeconomics	2	
	ECO1011S Macroeconomics	2	
	INF1002F Information Systems 1	2	
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	2	
	MAM1002W Mathematics 1002	4	
	STA1000S Statistics I00	2	
	Sub Total	16	
YEAR 2	ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA	2	
	ACC1011S Financial Accounting 1B OR		
	ACC1012S Business Accounting	2	
	BUS2010S Marketing I	2	
	BUS2020F Business Finance	2	
	ECO2003F Intermediate Microeconomics	2	
	ECO2004S Intermediate Macroeconomics	2	
	ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition	2	
	STA2020F Business Statistics	2	
	Business Law I	2	
			2
		<i>Plus at least 2 credits from:</i>	
		PHI1010S Ethics	
	POL1004F Introduction to Politics		
	Sub Total	20	
YEAR 3	BUS3038S Project and Operations Management	2	
	ECO3020F Advanced Micro- and Macroeconomics	2	
	ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics	2	
		<i>Plus at least 2 credits from:</i>	2
		ECO300-level courses	
		<i>Plus at least 8 additional credits from:</i>	8
		ACC2012W Financial Accounting II	
		BUS3026W Finance 11	
		ECO200- and 300-level courses	
		HST2028F 20th Century Industrialization	
		MAM2000W Mathematics II	
		Any PHI200-level course or PHI300	
		POL2038F, POL2018F, POL2022F, POL2002S, POL2034S, STA2006S	
	<i>(Courses will not be double-counted for credits).</i>		
	Sub Total	16	

18 RULES FOR DEGREES

YEAR 4	BUS4050W Business Strategy	4
	ECO4001W Economic Honours	8
	Sub Total	12

NOTE: As a rule a 65% average for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and any other third year economics course establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics Honours class. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Economics Honours courses will be required to change their special field in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

2f. LAW* (CB004)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS1006S People Management	2
	BUS1010F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO1010F Microeconomics	2
	ECO1011S Macroeconomics	2
	INF1002F Information Systems 1	2
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	
	MAM1002W Mathematics 1002	4
	STA1000S Statistics 1000	2
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 2	ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC1012S Business Accounting	2
	BUS2010S Marketing I	2
	BUS2020F Business Finance	2
	Business Law I	2
	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II	2
	PHI2037F Applied Ethics	2
	An Approved Half Course	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	BUS3038S Project and Operations Management	2
	OR an approved Half Course	
	BUS2021H Thinking About Business II	2
	RDL1002H Law of Persons and Marriage***	2
	RDL1003W Foundations of South African Law***	4
	RDL1004H Comparative Legal History***	2
	STA2020F/S Business Statistics 2020 AND an approved Half Course	4
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 4	BUS4050W Business Strategy	4
	ECO3020F Advanced Micro and Macroeconomics	2
	PBL2000W Constitutional Law	4
	PBL2001H International Law	2
	RDL2002H Law of Property	2
	At least 2 credits from	2
	ECO3009F Natural Resource Economics	
	ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics	
	ECO3022S Advanced Labour & Development Economics	

ECO3023S Public Sector Economics
 ECO3024S International Trade & Finance

Sub Total 16

- * See also section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.
- ** Students not intending to proceed to the LLB degree are encouraged to take Business Law II and Company Law.
- *** The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 60% for all courses in the prescribed program prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included.

2g. MARKETING (CB004)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS1006S People Management	2
	BUS1010F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO1010F Microeconomics	2
	ECO1011S Macroeconomics	2
	INF1002F Information Systems 1	2
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	2
	MAM1002W Mathematics 1002	4
	STA1000S Statistics 1000	2
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 2	ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC1012S Business Accounting	2
	BUS1033S Professional Communication	2
	BUS2010S Marketing I	2
	BUS2020F Business Finance	2
	Business Law I	2
	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II	2
	STA2020F Business Statistics 2020	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	BUS3008W Marketing Research I	4
	BUS3017W Marketing II	4
	BUS3038S Project and Operations Management	2
	OR an approved Half Course	
	ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition	2
	ECO3020F Advanced Micro and Macroeconomics	2
	STA3022F Research & Survey Statistics	2
	2 CREDITS FROM	2
	ECO3009F Natural Resource Economics	
	ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics	
	ECO3022S Advanced Labour & Development Economics	
	ECO3023S Public Sector Economics	
ECO3024F International Trade & Finance		
ECO3025S Applied International Trade Bargaining		
	Sub Total	18

20 RULES FOR DEGREES

YEAR 4	BUS4025H Marketing Project	2
	BUS4026W Marketing Honours	8
	BUS4050W Business Strategy	4
	Sub Total	14

NOTE: As a rule, students taking the special field of Marketing may be required to obtain at least a second class (division two) pass in Marketing II and Marketing Research I to be considered for the Honours programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Honours programme will be required to change their special field in consultation with the School of Management Studies.

2h. ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY (CB004)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS1007S Introduction to Organisational Psychology	2
	BUS1010F Thinking about Business 1	2
	ECO1010F Microeconomics	2
	ECO1011S Macroeconomics	2
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	2
	MAM1002W Mathematics 1002	4
	PSY1001W Psychology I	4
	STA1000S Statistics 1000	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 2	ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC1012S Business Accounting	2
	BUS2010S Marketing 1	2
	BUS2014F Organisational Behaviour and Research	2
	BUS2015S Organisational Design and Resourcing	2
	BUS2020F Business Finance	2
	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II	2
	INF1002F Information Systems 1	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	BUS1033S Professional Communication	2
	BUS3002F Organisational Learning & Wellness	2
	BUS3003S Labour Relations and Organisational Change	2
	BUS3038S Project and Operations Management OR An Approved Half Course	2
	Business Law I	2
	PSY2006F Research in Psychology I	2
	PSY2003S Social Psychology & Intergroup Relations	2
	STA2020F Business Statistics	2
	<u>One from:</u>	
	PHI1023F Applied Ethics	
	PHI1024F Introduction to Philosophy	
	POL1004F Introduction to Politics	
	Any other approved option	
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 4	BUS4006W Organisational Psychology Honours Coursework*	8

BUS4030H Organisational Psychology Honours Research Paper *	2
BUS4050W Business Strategy	4

Sub Total 14

* As a rule a second class (division two) or better in 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology Honours course. However a 2- pass does not guarantee entry which will be determined by competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology Honours programme will be required to change their special field in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

2i. QUANTITATIVE MANAGEMENT (CB004)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS1006S People Management	2
	BUS1010F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO1010F Microeconomics	2
	ECO1011S Macroeconomics	2
	INF1002F Information Systems 1	2
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	2
	MAM1000W Mathematics I	4
	STA1006S Statistics 10006 OR STA100S Statistics 1000	2
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 2	ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC1012S Business Accounting	2
	BUS2020F Business Finance	2
	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II	2
	MAM2000W Mathematics II	4
	STA2020F Business Statistics 2020 AND STA2006S Management Science OR STA2004F Statistics 2004 AND STA2005S Statistics 2005	4
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	BUS1033F Professional Communication	2
	BUS2010F Marketing I	2
	BUS3038S Project and Operations Management OR An Approved Half Course	2
	STA3008S Business Informatics OR STA3041F STA3022F Research and Survey Statistics AND Statistics 3041 OR STA3042F Statistics 342 AND STA3043S Statistics 3043	4
	OR An Approved Half Course	
	Business Law I	2
	6 CREDITS from 3rd level approved courses	6
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 4	STA4010W Statistics Honours Selected Topics	8
	BUS4050W Business Strategy	4
Sub Total	12	

Bachelor of Business Science SIM (Sanlam Investment Management) Programme (CB015) Curriculum Outline

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	BUS1006S People Management	2
	BUS1010F Thinking About Business I	2
	ECO1010H Microeconomics	2
	INF1002H or INF1002F Information Systems 1	2
	INF1011X OR INF1011Z Computer Literacy	
	MAM1002W Mathematics 1002	4
	Sub Total	12

Notes:

1. Students may be allowed to do the ECO1010F course depending on their English and Mathematics Results. For example, students who have an A symbol for English and a B symbol for Mathematics would be allowed to register for ECO1010F course.
2. Students who have done Computer Literacy for Computer Studies at school could opt for the INF1002F course.
3. Given appropriate curriculum consultation, an additional course may be added to the second semester where the student has completed INF1002F (and/or ECO1010F) in the first semester.

YEAR 2	ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC1011S Financial Accounting IB OR	
	ACC1012S Business Accounting	2
	CML1002F Business Law 1	2
	ECO1011F or ECO1011S Macroeconomics	2
	STA1000F OR STA1000S Statistics 1000	2

Notes: Plus at least two semester courses from the curriculum of the student's chosen stream.

Sub Total 14

Year 3 Equivalent of Year 2 of chosen stream

Year 4 Equivalent of Year 3 of chosen stream

Year 5 Equivalent of Year 4 (Honours year) of chosen stream

Notes:

1. Year 2, 3 and 4 are structured around the student's academic achievement and with strong guidance on what is feasible in terms of prerequisites for the chosen stream of study.
2. The BBusSc progression rules are also taken into account when managing a student's curriculum.
Students who do exceptionally well will fit in additional courses during term time or a few summer term courses in their first three years and it has been shown that students on the Extended Curriculum Programme can structure their programme in order to graduate in the minimum required time (four years) for the BBusSc degree.

Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

General Information

The Commerce Faculty offers BCom degree programmes in Accounting, Economics, Information Systems and Law streams in the Accounting and Economics Programmes.

Optional Extra Courses

A student may not take more than four full courses in any year except with special permission of the Dean. Students who attained certain standards in their previous years of study may be allowed to take up to five courses in a year.

Selection Procedures

Entry into the Bachelor of Commerce is limited and the best applicants are selected strictly on academic merit from those who meet the minimum admission qualifications. Details on selection criteria can be found in the Handbook 1, "Information for Applicants for Undergraduate Degrees and Diplomas".

Rules

Minimum Formal Requirements for Admission

- FBB1.1 A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Commerce must hold:
- (a) a matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
 - (b) a senior or school leaving certificate with a matriculation endorsement issued by the secretary of the Joint Matriculation Board; or
 - (c) a senior certificate with a matriculation or university admission endorsement issued by the South African Certification Council; or
 - (d) a certificate of full or conditional exemption from the matriculation examination issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
 - (e) a certificate of exemption or a certificate of conditional exemption issued by the Matriculation Board; or
 - (f) a degree of this University or a university recognised for the purpose by the Senate.
- FBB1.2 In addition, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she has obtained at least:
- (a) a pass (D) at the Higher Grade, or at least 70% (B) on the Standard Grade, in Mathematics in the senior certificate or equivalent examination; or
 - (b) otherwise satisfies the Head of Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics on other grounds that he or she has obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

Curriculum

- FBB2 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over three years.

Obtaining the Degree

- FBB3 Except where the curriculum so permits, a candidate may not register for more than four full courses or their equivalent in any one year, without the special permission of the Dean.

24 RULES FOR DEGREES

Readmission Rules

- FBB4.1 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she
- (a) fails any course required for the degree more than once and/or
 - (b) has not completed the equivalent of
 - (i) four semester courses (8 credits) qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study
 - (ii) eight semester (16 credits) qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study
 - (iii) Fifteen semester courses (30 credits) qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study.
- FBB4.2 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than five years.

Withdrawal from Registered Courses

- FBB5 A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

Supplementary Examinations

- FBB6 Senate may permit a student to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

Distinction

- FBB7 The degree may be awarded:
- (a) with distinction, or;
 - (b) with distinction in one or more of Financial Accounting, Auditing, Economics, Law (excluding the service courses, namely: Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law) Management Accounting, Information Systems, Statistics or;
 - (c) with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b).
 - (d) a distinction in Law as a subject shall be awarded if a student obtains an average of 75% across all law courses taken during the degree.

Bachelor of Commerce Financial Accounting Programme (CB006)

A. GENERAL ACCOUNTANT STREAM

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC1011S Financial Accounting IB	2
	BUS1010F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO1010F Microeconomics	2
	ECO1011S Macroeconomics	2
	INF1002S Information Systems 1	2
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	2
	STA1001F Statistics 1001	2
	STA1000S Statistics 1000	2
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 2	ACC2018S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	ACC2012W Financial Accounting II	4
	ACC2022F Management Accounting I	2
	BUS2021H Thinking about Business II	2
	CML1001F/CML1004S Business Law I	2
	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II	2
	INF2004F Information Technology in Business	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	ACC3020W Financial Accounting IIIT	4
	ACC3021H Taxation & Estate Duty IT	2
	ACC3022H Auditing I	2
	ACC3023S Management Accounting II	2
	ACC3024F Financial Management	2
	CML2010S Business Law II	2
	CML2001F Company Law	2
	Sub Total	16
	Grand Total	50

PLEASE NOTE: To meet professional accreditation requirements, students may be required to register for an additional 6 week module (course credit 1) in Business Ethics

B. CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT STREAM

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC1011S Financial Accounting IB	2
	BUS1010F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO1010F Microeconomics	2
	ECO1011S Macroeconomics	2
	INF1002S Information Systems 1	2

26 RULES FOR DEGREES

	INF1011X Computer Literacy	
	STA1001F Statistics 1001	2
	STA1000S Statistics 1000	2
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 2	ACC2018S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	ACC2012W Financial Accounting II	4
	ACC2022F Management Accounting I	2
	BUS2021H Thinking about Business II	2
	CML1001F/CML1004S Business Law I	2
	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II	2
	INF2004F Information Technology in Business	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	ACC3004H Taxation & Estate Duty I	2
	ACC3009W Financial Accounting III	4
	ACC3022H Auditing 1	2
	ACC3023S Management Accounting II	2
	ACC3024F Financial Management	2
	CML2010S Business Law II	2
	CML 2001F Company Law	2
	Sub Total	16
	Grand Total	50

PLEASE NOTE: To meet professional accreditation requirements, students may be required to register for an additional 6 week module (course credit 1) in Business Ethics.

Bachelor of Commerce Accounting and Law Programme (CB016)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC1011S Financial Accounting IB	2
	BUS1010F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO1010F Microeconomics I	2
	ECO1011S Macroeconomics I	2
	INF1002S Information Systems 1	2
	INF1011X Computer Literacy	2
	STA1001F Statistics 1001	2
	STA1000S Statistics 1000	2
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 2	ACC2018S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	ACC2012W Financial Accounting II	4
	INF2004F Information Technology in Business	2
	PHI2037F Applied Ethics	2
	RDL1003W Foundations of South African Law	4
	RDL1004H Comparative Legal History	2
	RDL1002H Law of Persons and Marriage	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	ACC3020W Financial Accounting IIIT	4
	ACC3024F Financial Management	2
	BUS2021H Thinking about Business II	2
	PBL2001H International Law	2
	PBL2000W Constitutional Law	4
	RDL2002H Law of Property	2
	Sub Total	16
	Grand Total	50

Students wishing to proceed to the Law Stream in their second year should note the following requirement:

- * The pre-requisite for registering for the RDL courses is to obtain an average of 60% for all courses in the prescribed program prior to the year including the RDL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average. Deferred examination results are included.

Bachelor of Commerce Information Systems Programme (CB008)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC1011S Financial Accounting IB OR ACC1012S Business Accounting	2
	BUS1010S Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO1010F Microeconomics	2
	ECO1011S Macroeconomics	2
	INF1002F Information Systems 1	2
	INF1003S Commercial Programming	2
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	2
	STA1001F Statistics 1001	2
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 2	ACC2018S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	BUS1006S People Management	2
	BUS2021H Thinking about Business II	2
	CML1001F/CML1004S Business Law I	2
	INF2008F Database Systems	2
	INF2009F Systems Development A	2
	INF2010S I.T. Architecture	2
	INF2011S Systems Development B	2
	STA1000F Statistics 1000	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	BUS1033F Professional Communication	2
	INF3003W Systems Development Project	4
	INF3012S IT Applications	2
	INF3014F Electronic Commerce	2
	3 approved half courses	6
	Sub Total	16
	Grand Total	50

Recommended half course options are:

ACC2022F Management Accounting I
 BUS2010F/S Marketing I
 BUS2014F Organisational Behaviour and Research
 BUS2020F Business Finance
 CML2006F Company Law
 ECO2003F Microeconomics II
 ECO2004S Macroeconomics II
 STA2020F/S Business Statistics
 STA2006S Management Science

Notes:

1. Students must complete *BOTH* first year Information Systems courses before registering for any second year Information Systems courses.
2. Students must complete *ALL FOUR* second year Information Systems courses before registering for any third year Information Systems courses.

Bachelor of Commerce Philosophy, Politics & Economics (PPE) Programme (CB012)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC1011S Financial Accounting IB OR	2
	ACC1012S Business Accounting	
	BUS1010S Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO1010F/S Microeconomics	2
	ECO1011S Macroeconomics	2
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	
	PHI1024F Introduction to Philosophy	2
	POL1004F Introduction to Politics	2
	STA1001F Statistics 1001 OR MAM1002W Mathematics I	2
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 2	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II	2
	ECO2007S Co-operation & Competition	2
	INF1002F/S Information Systems 1	2
	PHI1010S Ethics	2
	POL2034S Political Economy of International Relations	2
	STA1000F/S Statistics 1000	2
	Plus 4 credits from:	4
	<i>either</i>	
	PHI2017F Logic and Epistemology	
	PHI2012S Philosophy of Psychology and Mind	
<i>or</i>		
POL2038F Comparative Politics (was POL230)		
POL2002S Political Theory/Philosophy		
Sub-total	18	
<i>Note: Above PHI and POL courses are full major requirements.</i>		
YEAR 3	ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2
	ECO3025S Applied International Trade Bargaining	2
	One other ECO3000-level course	2
	Plus 4 credits from	4
	<i>either</i>	
	PHI3009F Contemporary Political Philosophy	
	PHI3010S Language Thought and Reality	
	<i>or</i>	
	POL3030F Conflict in World Politics	
	<i>and 2 credits from</i>	
	POL3032F Political Analysis	
POL3029S Third World Politics		
POL3013S SA Political Thought and Traditions		

30 RULES FOR DEGREES

Plus 6 credits from:

6

ECO2008S Development Economics
HST2028F 20th Century Industrialisation
HST2031S Southern Africa in the 20th Century
PHI2037F Applied Ethics
PHI2012S Philosophy of Psychology and Mind
PHI2017F Logic & Epistemology
PHI2039S Classical Political Philosophy
PHI2016S Philosophy of Art and Literature
POL2018F South African Politics
POL2022F State Management and Administration
POL2038F Comparative Politics
POL2002S Political Theory/Philosophy
any POL3000-level courses
any PHI3000-level courses
any ECO3000-level courses

NOTE: Courses will not be double-counted and pre-requisites must be met.

Sub Total	16
Grand Total	50

Note: *Students who wish to study towards an honours degree in economics must complete ECO3021S*

Bachelor of Commerce Economics and Finance Programme (CB013)

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC1011S Financial Accounting IB OR ACC1012S Business Accounting	2
	BUS1010F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO1010F/S Microeconomics I	2
	ECO1011S Macroeconomics I	2
	INF1002F/S Information Systems 1	2
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	2
	MAM1000W Mathematics 1002	4
	STA1000F/S Statistics 1000	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 2	BUS2019F Finance I	2
	BUS2021H Thinking about Business II	2
	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II	2
	ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition	2
	STA2020F/S Business Statistics	2
	Plus a minimum of 4 credits from:	4
	ACC2012W Financial Accounting II OR	
	ACC2021W Financial Accounting IIIT	
	BUS2010F Marketing I	
	ECO2008S Development Economics	
	INF2004F Information Technology in Business	
	MAM2000W Mathematics II	
	POL2034S Political Economy of Intl Relations	
Sub Total	16	
YEAR 3	BUS3026W Finance II	4
	ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2
	ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics	2
	Plus 2 credits from	2
	ECO3009F Natural Resource Economics	
	ECO3022S Advanced Labour Economics	
	ECO3023S Public Sector Economics	
	ECO3024F Intl Trade and Finance	
	ECO3025S Applied Intl Trade Bargaining	
	Plus at least 6 credits from the following list:	6
	ACC3009W Financial Accounting III	
	ACC3020W Financial Accounting IIIT OR	
	BUS3038S Project and Operations Management	
	CML2010F Company Law	
CMLBusiness Law I		
any other ECO3000-level courses		
Sub Total	16	
Grand Total	50	

Bachelor of Commerce Economics and Statistics Programme (CB014)

		Course Credits
YEAR1	ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC1011S Financial Accounting IB OR ACC1012S Business Accounting	2
	BUS1010F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO1010F Microeconomics I	2
	ECO1011S Macroeconomics I	2
	INF1002S Information Systems 1	2
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	2
	MAM1002W Mathematics 1002	4
	STA1000F/S Statistics 1000	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 2	BUS2021H Thinking about Business II	2
	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II	2
	ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition	2
	STA2020F/S Business Statistics	2
	STA2006S Management Science	2
	Plus 4 credits from	4
	MAM2000W Mathematics II	
	ACC2012W Financial Accounting II or ACC2021W Financial Accounting IIT	
	BUS2010F Marketing I	
	BUS3038S Project and Operations Management	
	ECO2008S Development Economics	
	POL2034S Political Economy of International Relations	
	Sub Total	16
YEAR 3	BUS2020F Business Finance	2
	ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2
	ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics	2
	INF2004F Information Technology in Business	2
	STA3008S Business Informatics	2
	STA3022F Research & Survey Statistics	2
	Plus 4 credits from:	4
	ECO3009F Natural Resource Economics	
	ECO3022S Advanced Labour Economics	
	ECO3023S Public Sector Economics	
	ECO3024F International Trade & Finance	
	ECO3025S Applied International Trade Bargaining	
	Business Law 1	
	Sub Total	16
	Grand Total	50

Bachelor of Commerce Economics and Law Programme (CB017)

Course Credits

YEAR 1	ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA	2
	ACC1011S Financial Accounting IB OR ACC1012S Business Accounting	2
	BUS1010F Thinking about Business I	2
	ECO1010F Microeconomics I	2
	ECO1011S Macroeconomics I	2
	INF1002F/S Information Systems 1	2
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	
	STA1001F/S Statistics 1001	2
	STA1000F/S Statistics 1000	2
	Sub Total	16
Year 2	BUS2021H Thinking about Business II	2
	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II	2
	ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition	2
	PHI2037F Applied Ethics	2
	RDL1002H Law of Persons and Marriage	2
	RDL1003W Foundations of South African Law	4
	RDL1004H Comparative Legal History	2
	Sub Total	18
YEAR 3	ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2
	ECO3025S Applied Intl Trade Bargaining	2
	PBL2001H International Law	2
	PBL2000W Constitutional Law	4
	RDL2002H Law of Property	2
	<i>Plus 4 credits from</i>	4
	ECO3009F Natural Resource Economics	
	ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics	
	ECO3022S Advanced Labour & Development Economics	
	ECO3023S Public Sector Economics	
	ECO3024F Intl Trade and Finance	
	Sub Total	16
	Grand Total	50

Students wishing to proceed to the Law Stream in their second year need to satisfy the following requirements:

- must complete (pass) and obtain an average of 60% in a standard first year programme;
- results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average;
- deferred examination results are included;
- all courses have to be passed at the first sitting of the examination.

Bachelor of Commerce 4-Year Commerce Academic Development Programme (CADP)

General Information

The Commerce Academic Development Programme (CADP) has been designed to complete a Bachelor of Commerce degree over a three or four-year period offering a range of additional interventions and value. The duration of the degree will be determined by Commerce Faculty admission requirements. Once accepted to the programme, students are eligible to complete any of the BCom streams (provided they meet the requirements for particular streams).

The CADP has been a response to the well-known inequalities in South African society and to cater for varying levels of student preparedness. It ensures that different curricular paths run together as early as possible, so that the same exit standards are clearly applied to all.

The CADP works diagnostically to address gaps and disparities in students' educational/life experience so that they can be better equipped to manage the B.Com programme. In addition, it provides students with a variety of engagements that enhance a broad and comprehensive range of educational and life skills. Specific interventions exist in subject knowledge, academic and language literacy, Life Skills and Mathematics, as well as a range of additional engagements at varying levels in the degree course. Interventions are focused on a developmental and incremental impact, rather than one of 'support' only.

While students are mostly in separate small classes in their first year, they continue their studies and lectures as integral members of the Commerce Faculty.

Optional Extra Courses

A student may not take more than the number of courses laid down for the year in which he/she is registered except with special permission of the Dean. Students who attained certain standards in their previous years of study may be allowed to take additional courses.

Selection Procedures

Entry into the Bachelor of Commerce Special Admissions Programme is limited and applicants are selected from persons who are considered to have experienced disparities. Acceptance is weighted against a variety of admission criteria related to academics and background.

Minimum Formal Requirements for Admission

- FBC1.1 A person admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Commerce must hold:
- a matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
 - a senior or school leaving certificate with a matriculation endorsement issued by the secretary of the Joint Matriculation Board; or
 - a senior certificate with a matriculation or university admission endorsement issued by the South African Certification Council; or
 - a certificate of full or conditional exemption from the matriculation examination issued by the Joint Matriculation Board; or
 - a certificate of exemption or a certificate of conditional exemption issued by the Matriculation Board; or
- FBC1.2 In addition, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she has obtained at least:
- a pass (D) at the Higher Grade, or at least 70% (B) on the Standard Grade, in Mathematics in the senior certificate or equivalent examination; or
 - otherwise satisfies the Dean of the Faculty on other grounds that he or she has

obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

Curriculum

FBC2 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four years.

Obtaining the Degree

FBC3.1 A candidate may not register for more than the number of courses laid down for the year in which he/she is registered, without the special permission of the Dean.

FBC3.2 A student will normally be required to register for the full curriculum of the year for which he/she is registered. A student will not, except with the special permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which he/she is registered nor will he/she be permitted to withdraw from a course which he/she is repeating.

Readmission Rules

The following readmission rules apply for students completing a four-year programme. The Commerce Faculty Rules apply to those completing a three-year programme.

FBC4.1 Except with the permission of the Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if he or she

- (a) fails any course required for the degree more than once and/or
- (b) has not completed
 - (i) At least two half courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of
 - (ii) five semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study
 - (iii) ten semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study
 - (iv) fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study.

FBC4.2 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than six years.

Supplementary Examinations

FBC5 Senate may permit a student to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered.

Distinction

FBC6 The degree may be awarded:

- (a) with distinction, or;
- (b) with distinction in one or more of Accounting, Auditing, Economics, Law (excluding the service courses, namely: Business Law I, Business Law II, Company Law and Labour Law) Management Accounting, Information Systems, Statistics, Taxation and Estate Duty, or;
- (c) with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b).
- (d) a distinction in Law as a subject shall be awarded if a student obtains an average of 75% across all law subjects taken during the degree.

BCom 4-Year CADP (CB011) - Financial Accounting Programme**A. GENERAL ACCOUNTANT STREAM**

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC1006X Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO1010H Microeconomics	2
	INF1002H Information Systems 1	2
	INF1011X Computer Literacy	
	STA1001H Statistics 1001	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC1011X Financial Accounting IB	2
	ECO1010H Microeconomics	
	INF1002H Information Systems 1	
	STA1001H Statistics 1001	
	Sub Total	10
YEAR 2	ACC2012W Financial Accounting II	4
	BUS1010S Thinking About Business	2
	ECO1011F Macroeconomics	2
	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II	2
	STA1000F Statistics 1000	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 3	ACC2018S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	ACC2022F Management Accounting I	2
	ACC3020W Financial Accounting IIIT	4
	BUS2021H Thinking About Business II	2
	INF2004F Information Technology in Business	2
	Business Law I option	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 4*	ACC3021H Taxation and Estate Duty IT**	2
	ACC3022H Auditing I	2
	ACC3023S Management Accounting II	2
	ACC3024F Financial Management	2
	Company Law	2
	Business Law I I	2
	Sub Total	12
	Grand Total	50

* If converting to Chartered Accountant Stream, complete ACC3009W Financial Accounting III in Year 4.

** Replace with ACC3004H Taxation and Estate Duty I if converting to Chartered Accountant Stream

PLEASE NOTE: To meet professional accreditation requirements, students may be required to register for an additional 6 week module (course credit 1) in Business Ethics

B. ACCOUNTING AND LAW STREAM

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC1006X Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO1010H Microeconomics	2
	INF1002H Information Systems 1	2
	INF1011X Computer Literacy	
	STA1001H Statistics 1001	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC1011X Financial Accounting IB	2
	ECO1010H Microeconomics	
	INF1002H Information Systems 1	
	STA1001H Statistics 1001	
	Sub Total	10
YEAR 2	ACC2012W Financial Accounting II	4
	BUS1010S Thinking About Business	2
	ECO1011F Macroeconomics	2
	INF2004F Information Technology in Business	2
	PHI2037F Applied Ethics	2
	STA1000F Statistics 1000	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 3	ACC2018S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	ACC3020W Financial Accounting IIIT	4
	RDL1003W Foundations of South African Law	4
	RDL1002H Law of Persons and Marriage	2
	RDL1004H Comparative Legal History	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 4	ACC3024F Financial Management	2
	BUS2021H Thinking about Business II	2
	PBL2001H International Law	2
	PBL2000W Constitutional Law	4
	RDL2002H Law of Property	2
	Sub Total	12
	Grand Total	50

Students wishing to proceed to the Law Stream in their third year, need to satisfy the following requirements:

- obtain an average of 60% in all standard first year courses (in years 1 and 2);
- results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the average;
- deferred examinations results are included;
- all courses have to be passed at the first sitting of the examination.

BCom 4-Year CADP (CB011) - Economics Programme**C. PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS (PPE)**

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC1006X Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO1010H Microeconomics	2
	INF1002H Information Systems 1	2
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	
	STA1001H Statistics 1001	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC1011X Financial Accounting 1B or ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	ECO1010H Microeconomics	
	INF1002H Information Systems 1	
	STA1001H Statistics 1001	
	Sub Total	10
YEAR 2	BUS1010S Thinking about Business 1	2
	ECO1011F Macroeconomics I	2
	ECO2004S Microeconomics	2
	PHI1024F Introduction to Philosophy	2
	POL1004F Introduction to Politics	2
	STA1000S Statistics 1000	2
	Sub Total	12
YEAR 3	ECO2007S Co-Operation and Competition	2
	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	POL2034S Political Economy of International Relations	2
	PHI1010S Ethics	2
	Plus 4 credits from either	
	PHI2017F Logic & Epistemology	2
	PH2012S Philosophy of Psychology and mind	2
	or	
	POL2002S Political Theory / Philosophy	
	POL2038F Comparative Politics	
	Sub Total	12
YEAR 4	ECO3020F Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics	2
	ECO3025S Applied International Trade Bargaining	2
	Plus one other ECO3000-level course	2
	Plus 4 credits from either	4
	PHI3009F Contemporary Political Philosophy	
	PHI3010S Language, Thought & Reality	
	or	
	POL3030F Conflict in world politics	
	and 2 credits from:	

POL3029S Third World Politics
 POL3012S SA Political thought and traditions
 POL3032F Political analysis

<i>Plus 6 credits from the following list:</i>	6
ECO3000-level course	
POL3000-level course	
PHI3000-level course	
ECO2008S, HST2028F, HST2031S, PHI2037S, PHI2012S, PHI2017F, PHI2039S, PHI2016S, PHI2018F, POL2022F, POL2038F, POL2002S, STA2020F/S	
Sub Total	16
Grand Total	50

ECONOMICS AND FINANCE

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC1006X Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO1010H Microeconomics	2
	INF1002H Information Systems 1	2
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	
	STA1001H Statistics 1001	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC1011X Financial Accounting IB OR ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	ECO1010H Microeconomics	
	INF1002H Information Systems 1	
	STA1001H Statistics 1001	
	Sub Total	10
YEAR 2	BUS1010S Thinking About Business	2
	ECO1011F Macroeconomics	2
	ECO2004S Macroeconomics II	2
	MAM1002W Mathematics 1002	4
	STA1000F Statistics 1000	2
	Sub Total	12
YEAR 3	BUS2019S Finance I	2
	BUS2021H Thinking about Business II	2
	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition	2
	ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2
	<i>Plus 4 Credits from:</i>	4
	ACC2012W Financial Accounting 11 OR	
	ACC2021W Financial Accounting 11T	
	ECO2008S Development Economics	
	INF2004F Information Technology in Business	
	POL2034S Political Economy of International Relations	

40 RULES FOR DEGREES

	MAM2000W Mathematics 11	
	BUS2010F Marketing 1	
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 4	BUS3026W Finance II	4
	ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics	2
	STA2020F Business Statistics	2
	<i>Plus 2 credits from:</i>	2
	ECO3009F Natural Resource Economics	
	ECO3022S Advanced Labour & Development Economics	
	ECO3023S Public Sector Economics	
	ECO3024F International Trade and Finance	
	ECO3025S Applied International Trade Bargaining	
	<i>Plus 6 credits from</i>	6
	ACC3020W Financial Accounting IIIT or ACC3009w Financial Accounting III	
	BUS3038S Project and Operations Management	
	CML2001F Company Law Business Law or any other ECO300-level course	
	Sub Total	16
	Grand Total	52

ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC1006X Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO1010H Microeconomics	2
	INF1002H Information Systems 1	2
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	
	STAT1001H Statistics 1001	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC1011X Financial Accounting IB or ACC1012S Business Accounting	2
	ECO1010H Microeconomics	
	INF1002H Information Systems 1	
	Sub Total	10
YEAR 2	BUS1010F Thinking about Business 1	2
	BUS2021H Thinking about Business II	2
	ECO2004S Macroeconomics	2
	ECO1011F Macroeconomics I	2
	MAM1002W Mathematics 1002	4
	STA1000F Statistics 1000	2
	Sub Total	14

YEAR 3	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition	2
	STA2006S Management Science	2
	STA2020F Business Statistics	2
	Plus 4 credits from	4
	ACC2012W Financial Accounting II or ACC2021W Financial Accounting IIT	
	BUS2010F Marketing I	
	BUS3038S Project and Operations Management	
	ECO2008S Development Economics	
	MAM2000W Mathematics II	
	POLS2034S Political Economy of International Relations	
	Sub Total	12
YEAR 4	BUS2020F Business Finance	2
	ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2
	ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics	2
	INF2004F Information Technology in Business	
	STA3008S Business Informatics	2
	STA3022F Research & Survey Statistics	2
	Plus 4 credits from	4
	ECO3009F Natural Resource Economics	
	ECO3022S Advanced Labour Economics	
	ECO3023S Public Sector Economics	
	ECO3024F International Trade & Finance	
	ECO3025S Applied International Trade Bargaining	
	CML1001F/CML1004S Business Law 1	
	Sub Total	16
	Grand Total	52

* Special arrangements may be made for students who do not meet the MAM102W entrance requirements.

F. ECONOMICS AND LAW

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC1006X Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO1010F Microeconomics	2
	INF1002H Information Systems 1	2
	INF1011Z Computer Literacy	
	STA1001H Statistics 1001	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC1011X Financial Accounting IB or ACC1012S Business Accounting	2
	INF1002H Information Systems 1	
	STA1001H Statistics 1001	
	Sub Total	10

42 RULES FOR DEGREES

YEAR 2	BUS1010S Thinking About Business	2
	BUS2021H Thinking about Business II	2
	ECO2004S Economics II	2
	ECO2007S Co-operation & Competition	2
	ECO1011F Macroeconomics	2
	STA1000F Statistics 1000	2
	Sub Total	12
YEAR 3	ECO2003F Microeconomics II	2
	ECO3025S Applied International Trade Bargaining	2
	PHI2037F Applied Ethics	2
	RDL1002H Law of Persons and Marriage	2
	RDL1003W Foundations of South African Law	4
	RDL1004H Comparative Legal History	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 4	ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	2
	PBL2000W Constitutional Law	4
	PBL2001H International Law	2
	RDL2002H Law of Property	2
	<i>Plus at least 4 credits from amongst</i>	4
	ECO3009F Natural Resource Economics	
	ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics	
	ECO3022S Advanced Labour & Development Economics	
	ECO3023S Public Sector Economics	
	ECO3024F International Trade and Finance	
	Sub Total	14
	Grand Total	52

Students wishing to proceed to the Law Stream in their third year, need to satisfy the following requirement:

- * obtain an average of 60% for all standard first year courses (in years 1 and 2). When calculating the average, supplementary examination results will not be taken into account, however deferred examination results will be accepted.

BCom 4-Year CADP (CB011) - Information Systems Programme

G. INFORMATION SYSTEMS

		Course Credits
YEAR 1	<i>First Semester</i>	
	ACC1006X Financial Accounting IA	2
	ECO1010H Microeconomics	2
	INF1002H Information Systems 1	2
	INF1011X Computer Literacy	
	STA1001H Statistics 1001	2
	<i>Second Semester</i>	
	ACC1011X Financial Accounting IB or ACC112S Business Accounting	2
	ECO1010H Microeconomics	
	INF1002H Information Systems 1	
	STA1001H Statistics 1001	
	Sub Total	10
YEAR 2	BUS1010S Thinking About Business	2
	ECO1011F Macroeconomics	2
	INF1003S Commercial Programming	2
	STA1000F Statistics 1000	2
	CML1001F/CML1004S Business Law 1	2
	One approved half-year course	2
	Sub Total	12
YEAR 3	ACC2018S Control of Financial Information Systems	2
	BUS1033F Professional Communication	2
	BUS2021H Thinking about Business 11	2
	INF2008F Database Systems	2
	INF2009F Systems Development A	2
	INF2010S I.T. Architecture	2
	INF2011S Systems Development B	2
	Sub Total	14
YEAR 4	BUS1006S People Management	2
	INF3003W Systems Development Project	4
	INF3012S IT Applications	2
	INF3014F Electronic Commerce	2
	2 approved half courses	4
	Sub Total	14
	Grand Total	50

44 RULES FOR DEGREES

Notes:

- *Students must complete BOTH first year Information Systems courses before registering for any second year Information Systems courses.*
- *Students must complete ALL FOUR second year Information Systems courses before registering for any third year Information Systems courses.*
- Recommended half course options are:
 - ACC2022F Management Accounting I
 - BUS2010F/S Marketing I
 - BUS2014F Organisational Behaviour and Research
 - BUS2020F Business Finance
 - CML2006F Company Law
 - ECO2003F Microeconomics II
 - ECO2004S Macroeconomics II
 - STA2020F/S Business Statistics
 - STA2006S Management Science

HONOURS PROGRAMMES

Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)

Admission requirements

- FH1 Any one of the following may be admitted by the Senate as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours):
- 1.1 A graduate of the University or a graduate of any other university recognised by the Senate for such purpose.
 - 1.2 A person who has passed the final professional chartered accountancy examination of the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board of South Africa or an examination which in the opinion of the PAAB and of the Senate is of an equivalent standard.
 - 1.3 A person who has by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, satisfied the Senate that:
 - 1.3.1 he/she has attained a level of competence which in the Senate's opinion is adequate for the purposes of the programme; or
 - 1.3.2 his/her qualifications are of a standard equivalent to any of those enumerated in 1.1 and 1.2 above.

Fields of study

- FH2 A candidate for the degree shall attend and complete an Honours course in one of the following fields of study:
Accounting or Actuarial Science or Economics or Financial Management or Information Systems or Statistics or Taxation or Organisational Psychology or any other field of study approved by the Senate; provided that
- 2.1 The Senate may require any candidate before being admitted to the Honours course to attend or to attend and complete as may be specified by the Senate, such qualifying course as the Senate may prescribe, and
 - 2.2 The Senate may require any candidate to attend and complete, as part of the Honours course, such qualifying course as the Senate may prescribe.

Duration

- FH3 The Honours course shall comprise not less than one year of full time study or not less than three semesters of part time study.

Examination

- FH4
- 4.1 The Honours examination shall consist of a formal written examination or examinations. In addition a technical report or research project may be required. In the case of the Honours Courses in Taxation and Financial Management these papers will be written, and the technical report (if any) submitted at times fixed by the Head of the Department of Accounting. (Candidates must be given at least three months' notice in each instance.)
 - 4.2 The Senate may also require any candidate to present himself/herself for oral examination.
 - 4.3 The degree of BCom (Hons) may be awarded in the first, second or third class.
 - 4.4 A candidate who has not been successful in the Honours examination shall not be permitted to present himself/herself for a second time as a candidate for the examination.

Distinction

- FH5 The degree may be awarded with distinction.

Full-time Honours Programme in Financial Accounting (ACC4005W)

This programme is offered on a full-time basis and in conjunction with the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA) which it is designed to supplement and enrich. It is usually a requirement of the course that the PGDA be successfully completed prior to, or at the same time as the Honours course and research report.

The course comprises both course work, and a research report of publishable quality. While the content of the course work is focused on financial accounting, elements of financial management, taxation and auditing and professional communication may be included.

The course commences early in February and is linked to the PGDA teaching programme.

The core of the course comprises a blend of accounting theory with current practical issues, and is completed by the end of August. Inter-disciplinary aspects are emphasised. The research reports are supervised, and are on an approved topic of the student's choice. Submission date is early October, thus enabling students to prepare for their final PGDA examinations in October.

Part-time Honours Programme in Financial Management (ACC4009W and ACC4009Z)

The broad aim of the programme is to prepare participants for executive positions in financial management. The approach is inter-disciplinary with an emphasis on the development of conceptual knowledge and problem solving ability.

The subject matter comprises various aspects of financial management within the context of strategic management. Classes are conducted weekly on Tuesday evenings over three semesters with the Technical Report (ACC4009Z) being undertaken in the third semester.

The class is divided into working groups to simulate organisational behaviour and emphasise team work. Case studies are used to create a management decision making environment. Participants are required to undertake projects, discussion papers and a research report in an area of specialisation.

The programme makes use of staff from the Department of Accounting as well as visiting lecturers from finance and business.

Topics in Financial Management include: Financial Analysis, EVA & MVA, Working Capital, Capital Budgeting, Cost of Capital, Portfolio Theory, Risk and Return, the Capital Asset Pricing Model, Valuations and Free Cash Flow, the Dividend Decision, Sources of Finance, Capital and Money Markets, Derivatives, International Finance and selected topics in Strategic Management Accounting. Please refer to the course web page for full details and the application forms.

Part-time Honours Programme in Cost Management (ACC4026W)

This programme is offered to suitably qualified graduates seeking a postgraduate qualification in Cost Management. The approach is inter disciplinary with an emphasis on the development of a conceptual knowledge, problem solving knowledge, together with the practical application of key theoretical concepts within the discipline.

Staff from the Department of Accounting who are experts in this discipline lecture on the programme. The programme is presented over three semesters with semesters 1 and 2 comprising an intensive course work component. Semester 3 will comprise a research methodology module and the completion of a research report.

The course work component is presented by way of readings from prescribed texts and published journal articles, lectures and seminars, and case discussions. Coursework will be assessed by means

of formal tests and examinations, case studies and other written research reports and projects, and by the evaluation of student participation in the case discussions.

The core course work will cover advanced aspects of the following areas of cost management: Theoretical roots of basic cost concepts, an introduction to Strategic Analysis, and overview of Cost Management in Practice, a brief introduction to Organisational Theory in the context of Cost Management, Activity Based Costing, Target Costing, Goldratt's Theory of Constraints, and Total Quality Management, Cost Estimation, Cost Volume Profit Analysis, Strategy and Budgeting and Variance Analysis, Capital Budgeting, Relevant Costs and Decision-making. An introduction to current cost management systems, and Cost Allocation Systems. Managing Effectiveness and Productivity Strategic Business Units & Transfer Pricing, and Management Compensation Systems.

Admission to the programme is in terms of rule FH1. Please note that application must be made both to the Department of Accounting and to the University. Please refer to the course web page for more details about the course and the application procedures.

Part-time Honours Programme in Taxation (ACC4006W and ACC4007Z)

This is offered as a two year part-time course.

NOTE:

Taxation Honours is offered every 18 months. The next course will be offered in April 2007.

Lecturer:

Professor P Surtees

Prerequisites:

CA(SA) or LLB

Preliminary Course (January - March 2007):

Students are required to have a level of knowledge of taxation equivalent to Taxation 2 at UCT. For this purpose, before the commencement of the honours programme in April 2007, there will be a period of preliminary study followed by an examination of three hours duration.

Entrance Examination:

The entrance examination of three hours duration will be held in March 2007 and will cover the work done in the Preliminary Course. A pass in the entrance examination is a prerequisite for admission to the course.

Seminars (ACC4006W):

During periods April - November 2007 and January - June 2008 there will be a programme of approximately thirty-three seminars, held twice a week, from 7.30-9.00 a.m. These seminars will consist of guided group discussions of South African (and other) decisions in taxation cases, aimed at developing the participant's ability to interpret the cases and to apply the principles established in a practical manner. The sessions are structured so as to ensure a high degree of participation from all students.

Technical Report (ACC4007Z) (June 2008 - November 2008):

Students will be required to register for ACC4007Z (the dissertation part of the degree) and submit a technical report or equivalent research project on a topic to be selected by the student and approved by the course supervisor. Students will be required to formulate detailed proposals and are advised to start their research during the vacation period in April 2008 at the latest. The technical reports or the equivalent research projects are to be submitted approximately five months after the last examination.

48 RULES FOR DEGREES

Examination and Overall Requirements:

Three 4-hour honours examination papers will be written during the honours course, at the end of each module. The first in August 2007, the second in November 2007 and the third in June 2008. There is also 2-hour progress test in June 2007. The results of these three papers plus the mark allocated to the technical report will be used to determine the overall result of the candidate, for which purpose each element counts 25%. To be awarded the degree students are required to obtain at least 50% for the coursework; at least 40% for the technical report and an overall pass of 50%.

Applications:

Students applying for the Tax Honours programme must obtain an application form from the Tax Section, Department of Accounting in addition to the official University application form. Completed application forms must be submitted to the Tax Section by the end of November 2006.

Honours Programme in Financial Analysis & Portfolio Management (ECO4018W)

Convener:

Professor Haim Abraham

Description:

The one-year Honours programme aims to prepare students to participate as highly competent professionals in the financial sector of the economy.

Curriculum:

The curriculum consists of the following broad categories: Introductory subjects (30%), Advanced subjects (50%), Mini-dissertation (20%)

The advanced subjects and the mini-dissertation make up the core of the programme. These are conducted at a graduate level. The mini-dissertation is in a form of a group assignment (2-3 students per project). The mini-dissertation is restricted to between 8000 and 1000 words and has to be completed within two years of admission to the programme.

All subjects in the programme listed below are compulsory.

Introductory subjects

Economics
Statistics
Accounting

Advanced subjects

Futures, Options, Derivatives
Portfolio Optimisation
Fixed Income
Corporate Finance/Equity Valuation
Security Legislation and Ethics

The introductory subjects are taught at the beginning of the programme; and the advanced subject are taught in the later part of the programme. Each subject consists of a written examination and coursework. Each subject in the respective advanced and introductory categories carries equal weight. To be eligible for the Honours degree the student should score at least 40% in the mini-dissertation and in each subject with an overall mark of at least 50%.

Admission requirements:

As a general rule, a person will be considered for admission to the programme provided he/she,

- (a) is a graduate of this University or of another recognised University; and
- (b) has obtained at least 60% in the major subjects in his/her undergraduate degree.

The following exceptions to the general rule are taken into account for accepting or rejecting an applicant:

- (a) An applicant may be accepted to the programme in cases where he/she falls short of the 60% mark, provided the applicant has demonstrated numerical ability (Mathematics and/or Statistics).
- (b) An applicant may be accepted to the programme despite failing the 60% criterion, provided the applicant has sufficient work experience in the asset management industry.
- (c) An applicant who maintains the 60% criterion may be rejected if he/she has not demonstrated appropriate numerical ability.

Full-time Honours Programme in Information Systems (INF4014W)

Fourth Year Status, Whole Year, Seminar meetings on Monday and Thursday afternoons.

Lecturer/Convener:

To be advised

Prerequisites:

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course. Places may be limited.

Description:

The full-time honours course caters mainly for recent graduates with an Information Systems major, who do not necessarily have any commercial experience. It covers the major issues and research contributions in the field of IS applications and management, involves students in the research process, and increases their practical experience and knowledge of IS.

Syllabus Information:

The Honours programme includes course and project work. An introductory module includes research methodology, verbal and writing skills, and library and Internet resources. Seminars are then held twice a week on selected IS subjects which are researched and presented by the students. Essays and a literature survey covering a selected research topic are completed by each student. Staff members join students in further research. Systems development projects, based on real world problems, are undertaken and group work is a major feature of the course. Students will be expected to tutor undergraduates, and perform limited computer laboratory and marking duties. There are guest speakers on various IS and topical subjects.

Application for Enrolment:

Students intending to enrol should contact the Department or look on its website during September of the previous year, to obtain the necessary application forms. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and candidates will generally be advised by mid-December.

Examination Requirements:

The mark breakdown will be agreed at the start of the course. An approximate split is:

Essays and Literature Survey	15%
Seminar contributions	20%
Examinations	20%
Systems Development	25%
Research Report	20%

Students may also be required to pass two additional half courses in other subjects.

Part-time Honours Programme in Information Systems (INF4014Z)

Learning Objectives:

- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- To develop analysis and research skills
- Investigate and report on a relevant topic in depth
- Prepare for study towards higher degrees

Structure:

Nine month module commencing in early February and terminating in October. Designed to follow INF4015W (Postgraduate Part Time Diploma) and provide exposure to research objectives, methods and techniques. Student will be instructed in research methods early in the course via weekly lectures and assignments. Students will then choose topics and prepare proposals. Reviews and mentoring follow to assist students through their research, culminating in the submission of a technical report (mini-thesis). Interim deliverables will be required from candidates at four review points. Staff mentors will be appointed to provide ongoing consultation.

Lecturer/convenor:

To be advised

Description:

This course is designed to follow on from the Part Time Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems. It provides a first research exposure leading to an Honours degree. Candidates will be expected to develop critical reading, analysis and research design skills, as well as to demonstrate good writing skills. The year commences with taught weekly evening sessions of three hours each during which research techniques are covered. The Department may, at its discretion, choose to cover some materials via a short full time block, not exceeding one week in duration. Once the basics are in place, students will select topics and prepare proposals.

Reviews, involving a three-hour evening session, will occur monthly. Students will be encouraged to meet between reviews in focus groups comprising a small number of students pursuing similar or related topics.

Evaluation:

Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and the final report as follows:

Interim Deliverables	40%
Technical Report	60%

An overall mark of 50% or better is required to pass the programme. A minimum of 50% must be obtained for the Technical Report.

Application for Enrolment:

Please contact the Department before end September in the year preceding enrolment for the necessary application procedure. Preference will be given to high performing candidates from the previous year's Part Time Postgraduate Diploma.

Progression:

Successful students will be eligible to apply for higher degree programmes subject to the rules of these programmes.

Honours Programme in Actuarial Science

Introduction

This programme allows high calibre graduates accelerated entry into an Actuarial career. Applicants to this programme should have completed either the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) at UCT or have a high calibre Mathematics or Mathematical Statistics degree from another university.

Successful completion of this programme will lead to a number of exemptions from the examination papers which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Institute or Faculty of Actuaries in the UK. These may correspond to the professional subjects CT1 - CT8, CA1 and CA3. Although the number of exemptions available is similar to that for the Actuarial Conversion Course, some higher level material is also covered, and hence this programme is likely to take longer to complete than the Actuarial Conversion Course.

Admission

FHAS 1.1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University application form. While the closing date for applications is 31 October, late applications will be considered subject to space being available.

FHAS 1.2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the Degree unless he/she

- (a) is a graduate of this University or another university recognised for this purpose or
- (b) has satisfied the Senate by means of such a test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study of this course.

FHAS 1.3 Applicants should have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) or have a first or upper second class degree in Mathematics or Mathematical Statistics. Applicants with only two years of Mathematics and Mathematical Statistics may also be considered on merit.

Duration

FHAS 2 The Programme shall extend over not less than one year of full-time study.

Curriculum

FHAS 3.1 A candidate will be required to complete courses worth at least 22 points,

Course	Points
--------	--------

6 points of which will consist of:

BUS4027W Actuarial Science III: Assets, Liabilities and Asset-Liabilities Management	4
BUS4013H Actuarial Project	2

and 16 points from the following courses:

ACC1006F Financial Accounting 1A	1
ACC1011S Financial Accounting 1B	1
BUS1003S Introduction to Actuarial Science	1
BUS1034S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	1
BUS2016H Actuarial Science 1: Financial Mathematics	2
BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models	2
BUS3024S Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	2
BUS4028F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	2

52 RULES FOR DEGREES

ECO1010F Microeconomics	1
ECO1011S Macroeconomics	1
STA2004F Statistics 2004	1
STA2005S Statistics 2005	1
STA3041F Statistics 3041	1
STA3043F Statistics 3043	2
STA3045F Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series	1

FHAS 3.2 A candidate may obtain credit for up to ten points in respect of courses completed elsewhere.

FHAS 3.3 Candidates who have already obtained the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) only need to complete the prescribed six points listed in FHAS 3.1

* These points refer to professional exemption criteria.

Examinations

FHAS 4.1 The examinations typically comprise a three-hour paper for each course.

FHAS 4.2 Candidates are also required to submit assignments regularly and attend tutorial sessions, in addition to being continuously assessed through tests.

FHAS 4.3 Candidates who do not perform adequately during any course will not be permitted to sit the final examination in that course.

FHAS 4.4 No supplementary examinations are awarded for the courses above with course codes commencing "BUS".

Exemptions from Professional Examinations:

Students may be recommended for exemptions from examinations set by the Joint Board of Examiners of the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries based on satisfactory performance on a corresponding university course(s).

Exemption recommendations are determined in consultation with an external examiner, but currently students obtaining 60% or above in the relevant university course(s) satisfy the requirement for such recommendation, once they have completed the degree.

Enquiries:

All enquiries should be addressed to: The Postgraduate Programme Co-ordinator, Actuarial Science Section, School of Management Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch 7701, South Africa.

Honours Programme in Organisational Psychology

This programme is recognised by the South African Board of Personnel Practitioners as contributing towards professional training in Human Resource Practice.

Whole year course.

Course coordinator: Mr L Witten

Prerequisites:

A bachelors degree with Organisational Psychology / Industrial Psychology / Human Resource Management as a major subject. Students are also required to have basic business finance knowledge. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

Students applying for the Honours programme must obtain an application form from the School of Management Studies (also available from www.managementstudies.uct.ac.za) in addition to the official University application form. Completed application forms must be submitted by the end of November in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

The programme consists of two components: BUS4006W Honours in Organisational Psychology Coursework and BUS4030H Honours in Organisational Psychology Research Paper. Students are required to pass both of these components in order for the degree to be awarded. The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and research project components of the degree.

Programme components:

BUS4006W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS COURSEWORK

The central theme of this component is **organisational change**. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation.

This component consists of compulsory and elective modules.

Compulsory modules:

Organisational change
Change consulting
Research methods

Elective modules:

Students have to complete at least three elective modules. However, students who want to complete more than three elective modules can do so. Please note that students who have not done any Finance courses in their first degree have to add BUS1005F Corporate Finance as a fourth module

At the discretion of the Head of Department, electives may be added or withdrawn.

Labour relations in a changing environment
Human resource information systems
Organisational culture
Psychological assessment*
Organisational learning

Examination requirements:

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module)	60%
Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module)	40%

BUS4030H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS RESEARCH PAPER

The aim of this component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Staff members conceptualise substantial research projects and act as supervisors who guide students through the whole research cycle. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met for different steps of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects, in the form of a publishable paper, at a colloquium.

After the colloquium presentation, supervisors and research teams submit their research project in the required format to a suitable journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. While publication of the research project does not form part of the students' assessment, it is regarded as an essential step in the research cycle.

Examination requirements:

Research paper in publishable format	90%
Colloquium presentation	10%

Honours Programme in Statistics

STA4010W SELECTED HONOURS TOPICS IN OPERATIONS RESEARCH AND STATISTICS

Prerequisites: An average mark of at least 60-65% is required from the following prerequisites and places may be limited: STA3008S and STA3006F OR STA3041F or STA3042F and STA3043S. A practical knowledge of computer programming will be required, and candidates are strongly advised to attend relevant courses given by the Computer Centre at the beginning of the academic year.

Syllabus Information:

Candidates are required to complete a minimum of 10½ credits from the Honours programme as it is described for STA4006W, with the exception of the module in Professional Communications.

STA4006W BCOM(HONS) IN STATISTICS

Prerequisites: An average mark of at least 60-65% is required from the following prerequisites and places may be limited: STA3008S and STA3006F OR STA3041F or STA3042F and STA3043S. A practical knowledge of computer programming will be required, and candidates are strongly advised to attend relevant courses given by the Computer Centre at the beginning of the academic year. Candidates who have not passed MAM1000W Mathematics I or equivalent will be required to complete MAM1000W Mathematics I during the Honours programme, which will count as one credit (see Syllabus Information: below).

NOTE that candidates DO NOT register separately for MAM1000W Mathematics I; the Department of Statistical Sciences will make appropriate arrangements with the Department of Mathematics to allow candidates to attend lectures and write tests and examinations relevant to MAM1000W Mathematics I.

Syllabus Information:

The syllabus is essentially the same as BSc(Hons) in Statistical Sciences. (See Science Faculty Handbook).

MASTERS DEGREES

RULES:

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the general rules for the degree of Master and the degree of Master of Philosophy in Handbook No 3. Departmental requirements are published in this handbook.

Degrees offered

FM1	The following Masters degrees are offered in the Faculty:	
	Master of Commerce	MCom
	Master of Business Science	MBusSc
	Master of Philosophy	MPhil
	Master of Business Administration	MBA

Fields of Research offered in the Faculty

The Faculty may admit a candidate for the degree of MCom or MBusSc in any of the following fields:

- Accounting
- *Actuarial Science
- Auditing
- *Economics
- *Financial Management
- *Information Systems
- Marketing
- *Organisational Psychology
- Statistics & Operations Research
- *Taxation

*Masters degree studies by dissertation and coursework are offered in these fields of study.

The Faculty may admit a candidate for the degree of Master of Philosophy where the research subject is of an inter-disciplinary nature and deemed by the Faculty not to be appropriate for the MBusSc and MCom degrees. This includes the structured MPhil programme in Demography, by coursework and dissertation.

Admission Requirements

FM2 Except by permission of the Senate a candidate for the degree must hold a four year bachelors degree or be an Honours graduate of the University or a graduate of any University who holds a degree recognised by the Senate as being equivalent.

Registration Date

FM3.1 A candidate registering for a programme for which a date for registration is stipulated shall register on that date.

FM3.2 A candidate registering for the first time for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall register no later than the last Friday in March; provided that any candidate who is registering for the first time may register after 1 May, but shall not be permitted to count the remainder of the year as part of the minimum prescribed period of study for the programme.

FM3.3 A returning candidate for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall renew his/her registration not later than the last Friday of March every year.

Degree of Master by dissertation only

Duration of course

FM4 A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.

Degree requirements

FM5.1 A candidate shall undertake an approved research project, under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate;

FM5.2 Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research from among the Fields of the Research listed above. On applying for admission he/she shall submit his/her choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the Senate as to the suitability of his/her subject and the programme of research which he/she proposes to follow and the conditions under which it will be carried out.

FM5.3 Every candidate must satisfy his/her supervisor(s) that his/her work is of an acceptable standard. Progress reports must be submitted by the supervisor(s) to the Faculty of Commerce annually before 31 December. If a candidate has not made sufficient progress with his/her research by that date the Senate may, on recommendation of the Faculty, refuse to renew his/her registration.

Examination

FM6.1 Each candidate must submit a dissertation in quintuplicate, three temporarily bound and two unbound, on the approved subject. The dissertation must show an acquaintance with methods of research and afford evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered. The dissertation may embody the original work of the candidate, with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent. The examiners may require the candidate to submit to such written or oral examination as they deem necessary.

FM6.2 The dissertation must be satisfactory as regards literary presentation and must be submitted in typewritten or printed form. The dissertation must incorporate an abstract setting out objectives, methods and conclusions.

FM6.3 A candidate shall not be given credit for any work that has been accepted for a degree at any other university.

FM6.4 A candidate may present his/her work for examination at any time in the final term of the registration approved for him/her or thereafter, but where a candidate intends to submit his/her dissertation for examination in the hope of the award of the degree at either the June or December graduation ceremonies, he/she must inform the Registrar, in writing, of his/her intention to do so by not later than 15 January or 20 June as the case may be. The final dates for receipt of the dissertation by the Registrar are 15 February or 15 August. The University does not however undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

FM6.5 When presenting his/her dissertation the candidate shall be deemed by so doing to grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time in any manner or format which the University may deem fit. Any permission given by a candidate to publish work done by him/her under supervision for the degree shall be subject to this, and it shall be the responsibility of the candidate to satisfy the University that he/she is entitled to grant this licence to the University of all such work of his/hers already published, as may be included in or comprise his/her dissertation. The University's right to this free licence may, however, be waived in any case where, on the recommendation

of the Board of the Faculty of Commerce, the Senate is satisfied that the whole dissertation has been or is being published in a manner satisfactory to the University. No publication may, without the permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.

Distinction

FM7 The degree may be awarded with distinction.

Degree of Master by coursework and research project degree requirements

FM8.1 A candidate shall undertake advanced study in an approved subject and an approved research project under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate.

FM8.2 On completion of the prescribed courses, a candidate shall undertake a research project and write a dissertation or long paper thereon. The topic for the project and the scope of the research investigation shall be submitted to the candidate's supervisor(s) for approval.

Duration of course

FM9 A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.

Distinction

FM10 The degree may be awarded with distinction.

Examination

FM10.1 Award of the degree of Master by coursework and dissertation or long paper shall be dependant on the candidate completing the prescribed courses and submitting an acceptable research dissertation or long paper.

FM10.2 When presenting a dissertation or long paper in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the award of a masters degree, Rules FM6.1 to FM6.5 shall apply mutatis mutandis, except that a candidate shall submit the dissertation or long paper in quadruplicate, two temporarily bound and two unbound.

Masters programme in Actuarial Science by coursework and dissertation or long paper

Curriculum

FM11.1 Candidates will be required to complete courses worth at least 8 points from the following courses:

Course:	Points
BUS5018F Life Insurance	4
BUS5019F Pensions	4
BUS5035S Specialist Finance & Investment A	4
BUS5028S Pensions Specialist	8

FM11.2 The requirements for the award of the degree of Master in the field of Actuarial Science by coursework and dissertation or long paper can be met in either of the following two ways:

Alternative 1 (dissertation):

- Prescribed Courses (listed in FM 11.1) counting 8 points; plus
- A dissertation counting 16 points.

OR

Alternative 2 (long paper) - 12 points of coursework from:

- Prescribed Courses (listed in FM 11.1) counting at least 8 points;
- One of the following courses (counting up to 4 points):
 - BUS5021F Selected Research Topics;
 - BUS5022F Selected South African Topics; plus
- A long paper of smaller scope than the dissertation in the first option, counting 12 points).

Professional Courses credited toward UCT qualification

FM11.3 A candidate may apply for credit for up to four points in respect of courses where the candidate has passed an equivalent level examination at another university, through the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries (ST-series or SA-series), or at another institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose.

Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science

FM11.4 A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science of the University shall be required to complete a dissertation or long paper to fulfil the requirements for the award of the degree.

FM11.5 A candidate may register concurrently for the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science. Provided he/she has been registered for the required minimum number of years, he/she shall be granted the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science on completing the prescribed courses.

Enquiries

All enquiries should be addressed to: The Postgraduate Programme Co-ordinator, Actuarial Science Section, School of Management Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa.

Masters programme in Financial Management by coursework and dissertation

Programme Structure:

The programme is offered over a two year period. ACC5002W will be completed in the first year and ACC5003W in the second.

ACC5002W ADVANCED FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Candidates are required to complete the Financial Management Honours (ACC4009W) coursework. Candidates whose performance is acceptable will be invited to convert to a Master of Commerce (Financial Management) should they so choose. They will then be required to complete selected coursework and complete ACC5003W instead of the Honours Technical Report.

ACC5003W DISSERTATION IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

The dissertation length will be approximately 20,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography. A candidate will attend a research method course during which his/her dissertation proposal will be developed. A candidate's dissertation proposal will require the course co-ordinator's and his/her supervisor's approval. A candidate will not be permitted to submit the dissertation if he/she has not completed the coursework component.

Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM10.2 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation. The dissertation will be required to be of publishable

standard.

In order to be awarded the degree a candidate must pass both the coursework and dissertation components. Each component shall be given equal weighting. To be awarded the degree with distinction a candidate must achieve at least 75% for the coursework and at least 75% for the dissertation.

Masters programme in Taxation

Candidates whose performance in the part-time Honours Programme in Taxation (ACC4006W) is exceptional will be invited to convert to a Master of Commerce (Taxation) should they so choose. They will then be required to submit a masters thesis instead of the honours technical report. The thesis will comprise 50% of the total marks for the course. This thesis must be completed within a prescribed period.

MPhil Programme in Demography

The MPhil Programme in Demography is offered under the auspices of the Centre for Actuarial Research (CARE), a research unit within the Faculty of Commerce. CARE is housed in The Cottage, 10 University Avenue, and its webpage can be accessed through:

<http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/care/>

Staff of the Centre for Actuarial Research (CARE)

Director:

R E Dorrington, BA Unisa BCom Natal BSc(Hons) MPhil Cape Town FIA ASA FASSA

Senior Lecturers:

R Marindo, BSc(Hons) *Zimbabwe* MA UNRIPS *Ghana* PhD *London*

T A Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) PhD *London*

Research Staff:

D Budlender, BA(Hons) MA BSc *Cape Town*

L Johnson, BBusSc PGDipActSc *Cape Town*

CARE also has postdoctoral fellows and research assistants engaged in its activities.

The MPhil Programme in Demography is convened by Dr T Moultrie, The Cottage, 10 University Avenue, 650 5479. Information on the Programme in Demography is available on the web at <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/demography/>

Programme Objectives

On completion of the programme, a successful graduate would be able to demonstrate professional competence in the core areas of demographic analysis and research. Included in this would be the clear demonstration of a capacity to apply and develop methods of demographic analysis that are both theoretically informed, and appropriate to the research (and research context) pursued. Particular emphasis is placed on training demographers capable of working in developing countries and in other situations where data are either non-existent or inadequate.

Programme Structure

All courses are compulsory. A master's degree by dissertation and coursework of eighteen months' duration. The dissertation will account for 50% of the marks awarded for the degree. Students will, in general, complete the course of study in June of the year following first registration. Some exceptional students may, particularly if they have prior demographic training, be able to complete the course in one academic year.

60 RULES FOR DEGREES

Degree with distinction

Students with a weighted average in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction.

Prerequisites for admission to the degree

An honours degree with at least a full first-year university mathematics course, and second year statistics, or their equivalent, at the discretion of the course convenors.

DOC500Z DISSERTATION

Postgraduate status. Duration of course of study.

Course co-ordinator: Supervisor to be appointed in consultation with student.

Entrance requirements: As for admission to degree.

Assessment: Dissertation 100%

DP requirements: None

Description and objectives:

A thorough investigation, of between 15 and 20 000 words, that utilises demographic data sources to contribute to and enhance understanding of demographic processes. Students must finalise their proposals by the start of the third term of study, and should start considering their likely field of research in the first few weeks of term.

DOC5001F BASIC DEMOGRAPHY

Postgraduate status. First semester. 2 x 2 hour classes per week.

Course co-ordinator: Dr Tom Moultrie.

Prerequisites: As for admission to degree. This course is also available to Statistics and Economics Honours students. Subject to demand, the same course will be offered again in the second semester.

Course outline:

Age and sex structures of populations; life tables; stationary populations; direct and indirect standardization; model life tables; measures of fertility and nuptiality; multiple decrement life tables; migration and population projections.

Assessment:

Tutorials and tests 30%

Examination June 70%

DP requirements: Submission of all tutorials and writing of class tests, with a sub-minimum of 40%

Description and objectives

This course offers a foundation in demographic methods and principles, including the elementary analysis of mortality, fertility and nuptiality. Emphasis is placed on application of knowledge gained in lectures to problems using regional data. On completion of the course, students will have a clear understanding of the fundamentals of demographic analysis, and be able to apply these techniques to a range of simple demographic problems.

DOC5002Z TECHNIQUES IN DEMOGRAPHIC ESTIMATION

Postgraduate status. Second semester. 4 x 2 hour lectures or practicals per week.

Course co-ordinator: Dr Tom Moultrie.

Prerequisites: Successful completion of DOC5001F.

Course outline:

Techniques in the measurement of fertility: P/F Ratio methods, Relational Gompertz models, measures of family formation and parity progression, birth interval analysis. Techniques in the measurement of mortality: estimation of child mortality from data on children born and surviving; estimation of adult mortality using data on survival of siblings, spouses and parents.

Measurement of migration.

Assessment:

Practicals and assignments		40%
Examination	November	60%

DP requirements:

Submission of all required practicals and assignments, with a sub-minimum of 40%.

Description and objectives: At the end of the course, students will have been exposed to many techniques of analysis of demographic data, and will be able to apply them to data collected from a wide range of sources in different settings. Particular emphasis is placed on the appraisal and analysis of defective data using indirect methods. The course covers the analysis of fertility, mortality and migration.

DOC5003S POPULATION PROJECTIONS AND MODELLING

Postgraduate status. Second semester. 2 x 2 hour sessions per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor Rob Dorrington.

Prerequisites: DOC5001F.

Assessment:

Practicals and assignments		40%
Examination	November	60%

DP requirements:

Submission of all required practicals and assignments, with a sub-minimum of 40%

Description and Objectives

This course will expose students to techniques of population projection and epidemiological modelling. At the end of the course, students will be able to apply the knowledge gained to derive population projections for national and sub-national populations using a variety of methods, and taking anticipated changes in epidemiological and demographic variables into account. Students will also have a thorough understanding of different approaches to demographic modelling, and their limitations.

GHU4002V INTERDISCIPLINARY RESEARCH METHODS

Postgraduate status. Offered by Graduate School of Humanities. See course outline at <http://web.uct.ac.za/general/humanit/researchmethods/details.htm>. Students will be advised each year which options they will be required to take.

DOC5004Z SELECTED TOPICS IN POPULATION STUDIES

Postgraduate status. First semester. 1 x 2 hour seminar per week.

Course co-ordinator: Dr Tom Moultrie.

Prerequisites: As for admission to degree.

Assessment:

Essay		50%
Examination	June	50%

DP requirements: Attendance and participation in seminars. Submission of essay.

Description and Objectives: Through a seminar series, presented by students and facilitated by a staff member, students will be exposed to a range of topics in population studies. Students will be graded by their contributions to the seminar, and through a general exam at the end of the term. The intention is for this course to be run as a seminar/reading course, with students preparing inputs for each week, presenting their work, and then opening up discussion in the class, facilitated by the lecturer. Detailed reading lists will be provided, showing readings which all students are expected to read before the seminar.

DOC5005Z TOPICS IN SOUTHERN AFRICA DEMOGRAPHY

Postgraduate status. First semester. 1 x 2 hour seminar per week.

Course co-ordinator: Dr Ravai Marindo.

Prerequisites: As for admission to degree.

Assessment:

Essay		50%
Examination	June	50%

DP requirements: Attendance and participation in seminars. Submission of essay.

Description and Objectives

Through a seminar series, presented by students and facilitated by a staff member, students will be exposed to a range of topics relating to the demography of Southern Africa. Students will be graded by their contributions to the seminar, and through a general exam at the end of the term. The intention is for this course to be run as a seminar/reading course, with students preparing inputs for each week, presenting their work, and then opening up discussion in the class, facilitated by the lecturer. Detailed reading lists will be provided, showing readings which all students are expected to read before the seminar.

STA5002F BIostatistics for Demographers

Postgraduate status. First semester. 2 x 2 hour lectures or practicals per week.

Course co-ordinator: Dr Francesca Little.

Prerequisites: As for admission to degree.

Assessment:

Two assignments	50%
Final examination	50%

A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 40% sub-minimum on each of the examination and semester mark.

DP requirements: Submission of both assignments. A sub-minimum of 40% for the assignments is required.

Description

The students will be exposed to techniques of analysis of demographic and biomedical data. The course material will cover multiple linear, logistic regression and Poisson regression; analysis of longitudinal data; the analysis of event-history data and the analysis of survey data.

Masters programme in Economics by coursework and dissertation

- FM12.1 The courses prescribed for the programme by coursework and dissertation in the field of Economics are set out in the School of Economics departmental entry.
- FM12.2 Award of the Degree of Master in the field of Economics by coursework and dissertation shall be dependant on the candidate completing the prescribed courses and submitting an acceptable research dissertation.
- FM12.3 Before admission to the programme a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
- FM12.4 A candidate for the degree in Economics shall register for a minimum of one academic year.

FM12.5 A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year.

Masters programme in Financial Management by coursework and dissertation

FM13.1 The courses prescribed for the programme by coursework and dissertation in the field of Financial Management are set out in the Department of Accounting entry.

FM13.2 The award of the degree of Master in the field of Financial Management by coursework and dissertation shall be dependant on the candidate completing the prescribed coursework component and submitting an acceptable research dissertation.

FM13.3 A candidate for the degree in Financial Management shall register for a minimum of one academic year.

FM13.4 A full-time candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses and the dissertation in one year whereas a part-time candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year.

Masters programme in Information Systems by coursework and dissertation

FM14.1 The courses prescribed for the programme by coursework and dissertation in the field of Information Systems are set out in the Department of Information Systems entry.

FM14.2 The award of the degree of Master in the field of Information Systems by coursework and dissertation shall be dependant on the candidate completing the prescribed coursework component and submitting an acceptable research dissertation.

FM14.3 A full-time candidate for the degree in Information Systems shall register for a minimum of one academic year whereas a part-time candidate for the degree shall register for a minimum of two academic years.

FM14.4 All candidates will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year. Full-time candidates may possibly complete the dissertation within the same year and graduate the next June, whereas a part-time candidate will ordinarily be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year.

Masters programme in Organisational Psychology by coursework and dissertation

FM14.5 The courses prescribed for the programme and research dissertation in the field of Organisational Psychology are set out in the School of Management Studies entry.

FM14.6 The award of the degree of Master in the field of Organisational Psychology by coursework and dissertation shall be dependant on the candidate completing the prescribed coursework components and submitting an acceptable dissertation.

FM14.7 A full-time candidate will ordinarily complete the coursework and the dissertation in one year.

Master of Business Administration and Executive MBA

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the general rules for the degree of Master and degree of Master of Philosophy in Handbook No 3. Departmental requirements are published in this handbook. The Rules for the degree of Master of Business Administration are published below.

The MBA is offered either as a traditional full-time, part-time or modular programme, or in a modular format for senior managers (the Executive MBA).

The traditional MBA programme is designed to give students the resources they need to gain a competitive advantage - both locally and internationally. The curriculum is international in scope with a distinctive orientation to a (South) African context and a strong practical emphasis. Over and above the functional areas of business, the MBA is developing new streams of learning around communication, leadership and entrepreneurship. A relentless commitment to producing courses that meet market needs and international standards ensures that the content of the MBA is always relevant and challenging. The School offers this MBA in three forms, full- and part-time and modular. The part-time and modular programmes cover exactly the same curriculum as the full-time programme but are paced to suit the needs of students who want to continue working while they study. Except for two full-time blocks at the beginning and middle of the first year, part-time students attend lectures and group work in the evening and on Saturdays. Students on the modular programme attend three two week blocks each year for two years at the Graduate School of Business and are set assignments to complete in the between-module periods.

The Executive MBA, the only programme of its kind in South Africa, is a modular programme over two years, targeted at senior and executive managers and leaders who want to move their careers and lives into another level. The course uses sophisticated learning techniques that are far removed from classic pedagogic methods. Participants are taught to develop their critical thinking and decision-making abilities and their capacity to function in complex organisational and social environments.

RULES:

- FMA1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless:
- 1.1 he/she is a graduate of the University or any institution recognised by the Senate for the purpose; or
 - 1.2 he/she has passed at any university or at any institution recognised by the Senate for the purpose such examinations as are, in the opinion of the Senate, equivalent to the examinations prescribed for a degree at the University; or
 - 1.3 he/she has passed the final professional chartered accountancy examination of the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board of South Africa, or an examination which is, in the opinion of the said Board and of the Senate, of an equivalent standard, or
 - 1.4 he/she has been admitted as an Associate Member or Fellow of the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants; or
 - 1.5 he/she has by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate satisfied the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence which in the Senate's opinion is adequate for the purposes of postgraduate studies or research.
- FMA2
- 2.1 The degree may be obtained by full-time, part-time or modular study.
 - 2.2 The full-time programme shall extend over one academic year, and shall, except by permission of Senate, consist of four terms.
 - 2.3 The part-time programme shall extend over two successive academic years, and except by permission of Senate, shall consist of four terms, of which two are to be taken in each year.
 - 2.4 The modular and Executive programmes shall extend over two successive

academic years.

- 2.5 Every candidate for the full-time MBA degree must satisfy the minimum academic requirements during the academic year in which he/she is registered for the degree.
 - 2.6 Every candidate for the part-time and modular MBA degree must satisfy the minimum academic requirements and meet all other requirements of study for the part-time and modular MBA programme, during the two consecutive academic years in which he/she is registered for the degree.
 - 2.7 Every candidate for the Executive MBA must satisfy the minimum academic requirements, and meet all other requirements of the Executive MBA, during the two consecutive academic years during which he/she is registered for the degree.
- FMA3
- 3.1 The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who satisfies all the prescribed minimum academic requirements.
 - 3.2 The degree may be awarded with distinction
 - 3.3 Except by permission of Senate a candidate who fails to meet the prescribed minimum academic requirements will not be permitted to present him/herself for examination again.
 - 3.4 No publication may, without prior permission in writing from the University, contain a statement to the effect that the contents or a part thereof were or are to be submitted for the degree.
- FMA4
- 4.1 Candidates for the full-time and part-time programme are admitted to one academic year at a time
 - 4.2 Registration for the subsequent term is conditional on a candidate satisfying the minimum academic requirements prescribed for each consecutive term.
 - 4.3 A student must meet the minimum requirements prescribed for each consecutive term.
 - 4.4 The Senate may refuse readmission in the following term to a student who has failed to meet these prescribed minimum requirements.
 - 4.5 The minimum academic requirements and requirements of study referred to in the foregoing paragraphs shall be made available to candidates by the Director of the Graduate School of Business.
- FMA5
- 5.1 Candidates for the modular and Executive programmes are admitted to one academic year at a time.
 - 5.2 Registration for the subsequent year is conditional on a candidate satisfying the minimum academic requirements prescribed for each year.
 - 5.3 A student must meet the minimum requirements prescribed for each year.
 - 5.4 The Senate may refuse readmission in the following quarter to a student who has failed to meet the prescribed requirements.
 - 5.5 Only under exceptional circumstances may a candidate be given permission by the Programme Director to take leave of absence for a maximum of one year. The minimum academic requirements and requirements of study referred to in the foregoing paragraphs shall be made available to candidates by the Director of the Graduate School of Business.
- FMA6
- A candidate wishing to be admitted to the MBA programme:
- 6.1 Must submit an application on the prescribed form together with references to, and present him/herself for interview by, an Admissions Committee.
 - 6.2 Must write the Graduate Management Admissions Test and such written test/tests as may be prescribed by the Senate.
 - 6.3 May be advised to complete certain preliminary studies in Business Administration and related fields or to gain more experience before admission to the MBA programme if his/her qualifications or experience do not satisfy the

66 RULES FOR DEGREES

requirements of the Admissions Board.

- 6.4 Must be at least 25 years of age and to have completed at least 3 years of post-graduate work experience.
- 6.5 Must, in the case of candidates for the Executive MBA, to have at least 15 years of work experience, of which 10 should be in management.

FMA7 Any exemption from or modification of the above conditions must be specially approved by the Senate.

FMA8 A candidate for the MBA may not undertake any course of study outside the University during the period of registration for the degree without the approval of the Director of the GSB.

FMA9 The minimum requirements for the award of the:-

- 9.1 degree of Master of Business Administration is the completion of a minimum of 64 credits in the core courses and a minimum of 10 credits in elective courses approved for the curriculum by the Senate;
- 9.2 degree of Master of Business Administration in the executive programme the completion of the work prescribed for the seven modules prescribed for the programme by the Senate

DOCTORAL DEGREES

Doctor of Economic Sciences

The degree may be awarded in respect of published work representing a major original contribution to a branch of learning.

RULES:

The degree may be conferred upon:

- FD1.1 a graduate of this University of not less than five years' standing
- FD1.2 a graduate of not less than five years' standing of any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.
- FD2 A candidate shall present for the approval of the Senate original published work or original work accepted for publication in a subject or subjects approved by the Senate which must give proof of distinction by some original contribution to the advancement of science or of learning in the field of economics and/or business studies.
- FD3 The work must be submitted in a satisfactory form. Six bound copies must be presented.

Doctor of Philosophy

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is offered in all Faculties of the University. The rules for this degree are set out in Book 3 of this series entitled "General Rules for Students".

PhD candidates' attention is drawn to the rule that PhD Theses must not exceed 80 000 words unless specific permission to exceed this limit has been granted by the Dean of the Faculty.

PHD IN ECONOMICS

A research degree on an advanced topic under supervision. Examination is by thesis alone. Further details of application procedures may be obtained from the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics, or found on the departmental website:

<http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics/programs/postgrad/PhD.htm>

AERC - COLLABORATIVE PhD PROGRAMME

PHD BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION

Course Coordinator: Professor Melvin Ayogu

Entrance requirements: Candidates who possess either a second class (upper division) Bachelors degree and a Masters degree in Economics, or a minimum of a second class (lower division) Bachelors degree and a Masters degree in Economics with distinction are eligible to apply.

Course outline:

The programme comprises advanced coursework and a dissertation. Its distinguishing features is the integration of advanced theory, tools and African applications in the academic programme. The programme is offered in collaboration with other universities in sub Saharan Africa and supported by the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC) through donor funding. The following areas of specialization are currently offered at UCT: Development Economics, Environmental Economics, Financial Economics, Health Economics, International Economics, Industrial Organization, Labour Economics, and Money and Banking. Other elective courses that can be taken at the Joint Facility for Electives are Agricultural Economics, and Public Finance.

68 RULES FOR DEGREES

Year 1

The first year focuses on intensive coursework in three core areas: Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Quantitative methods. The core subjects comprise two semesters of course work in both microeconomic and macroeconomic theory, a semester each of econometrics, and applied mathematics, all taught in the School of Economics.

Please note that all courses must be passed each semester and so there will be no carry forwards. A student who fails one course out of the three courses taken in semester will be eligible for supplementary examination. A student who fails two out of the three courses will not be eligible for a supplementary examination and must withdraw immediately from the programme. A student who fails a supplementary examination must as well withdraw from the programme. As part of the student's registration process upon arrival at the Department, a student will be required to acknowledge in writing that he/she has read and understood this crucial policy.

Year 2

The first half of the second year features the teaching of elective courses by regional and international experts at a common facility in Nairobi. In the second year, students return to campus to search for dissertation topics, identify a supervisor, and prepare their thesis proposals. Successful presentation and defence of the proposal workshop is considered *advancement to candidacy*. International and regional experts as well as the thesis supervisors serve as discussants, resource persons and evaluators of the research proposals and the thesis.

Years 3-4

During the third year students are occupied with data collection, analysis and thesis writing. The third year ends with a centralized thesis progress workshop at a joint facility. The fourth and final year of the programme is allotted to final thesis write-up and defence.

For coursework electives, refer to the courses listed under Doctoral Degrees in the School of Economics section of this handbook.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting

The diploma involves one year of full-time study. Students who do not perform adequately by the end of the July examinations of the first year will be required to change their registration to a two year programme. The PGDA covers the material needed by candidates wishing to present themselves for Part 1 of the Qualifying Examination (QE) of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Candidates who complete the diploma and have a current or completed registered training contract may present themselves for Part 1 of the QE.

Qualification as a Chartered Accountant (South Africa) requires a pass in Part 1 and Part 2 of the QE and the completion of a registered traineeship contract. This training period is five years but exemptions or remissions (usually two years) may be granted to graduates. Enquiries about training contracts and entry to the QE should be addressed to : The Secretary, South African Institute of Chartered Accountants, P O Box 59875, Kengray, 2100.

Applicants for the PGDA must apply using the prescribed forms. The closing date for students currently registered at UCT is 15 December. All other applications must be received by 30 October. Late applications may be considered.

The award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting at UCT may be obtained by any of the following alternative means:

- a) By completing a BCom degree followed by the completion of the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting or
- b) By completing a BCom degree, followed by the BCom(Hons) concurrently with the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting, or
- c) By completing a degree majoring in a course other than Financial Accounting, followed by the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) followed by the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting, or
- d) By completing a BBusSc degree, special field Finance (CA Option), followed by the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting,
- e) By completing an accounting degree from a non accredited institution, provided the degree includes Accounting 3 and other approved courses and being accepted onto and successfully completing the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting) and, thereafter, the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

Subject to the regulations concerning the agreement of traineeship of the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board, completion of this Diploma will entitle the candidate to write the Qualifying Examination Part I, set by SAICA.

SAICA stipulates that Communications is an essential course for the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. This course is not specifically listed in the curriculum for the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting, but its content is catered for in the other courses, so as to comply with the minimum requirements of the SAICA.

Admission as a candidate for the diploma:

FGDA1.1 A graduate of this University who has completed the prescribed courses for the BCom degree (CA option), the BBusSc degree (Business Finance CA Option), Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) or Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting), and who has obtained: a minimum mark of 55% in Financial Accounting III in the preceding year and an average mark of 55% for the following courses:

Auditing I, Financial Accounting III, Taxation & Estate Duty I, Management Accounting

70 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

II and Financial Management (or BUS4083W Finance Honours Selected Topics), written in the preceding year or one year prior to the preceding year.

FGDA1.2 A graduate of any other accredited University who has completed courses deemed by the Senate to be equivalent to the courses prescribed for the BCom degree CA option and who has an academic record deemed acceptable by the Senate for the purpose of admission and has been successful in the entrance examination unless this requirement is waived in the light of exceptional academic performance.

FGDA1.3 An applicant who has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this diploma.

Obtaining the Diploma

FGDA2.1 A candidate for the diploma shall attend and complete during one year of full time study the following courses

	Course Credits
ACC4023W Financial Accounting IV	4
ACC4025H Corporate Governance	2
ACC4020W Managerial Accounting & Finance II	4
ACC4002H Taxation & Estate Duty II	2

FGDA2.2 To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate must complete all the courses specified in FGDA2.1 in the same academic year. This applies to students doing the one year programme and those whose performance was deemed inadequate at mid-year of the first year of study. See FGDA4 below.

Supplementary Examinations

FGDA3 A candidate who fails not more than one of the four courses of the diploma may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course.

Readmission

FGDA4 A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for the diploma at the end of his/her first year of study will be required to re-register in the second year for all the courses of the Diploma. No students will be readmitted to the programme if they have failed any course in the programme twice. Students who are put onto a 2 year PGDA programme as a result of inadequate performance, will automatically be readmitted for the second year of the programme.

Adequate Performance

FGDA5 For the purposes of determining the "adequate performance" which is necessary to continue with a one year programme registration, the following must be satisfied after completion of the mid-year tests:

An aggregate of 45% of the year mark for all courses for which the student is registered and

A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation for and participation in the tutorial and

A minimum of 50% for the PGDA written assignment.

Duly Performed Requirement

FGDA6 Any student who is registered for the second time for the one year PGDA programme, must satisfy the following criteria in order to remain registered after the completion of the mid year tests:

An aggregate of 45% of the year mark for all courses for which the student is registered and

A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation and participation for the tutorial and A minimum of 50% for the PGDA written assignment.

Attendance registers will be strictly maintained. Except for extraordinary circumstances no medical certificates will be entertained for missing tutorials but medical certificates will be required for exemptions from tests and examinations.

Distinction

FGDA7 The diploma may be awarded:

- (a) with distinction, or;
- (b) with distinction in one or more of Financial Accounting, Corporate Governance, Managerial Accounting & Finance, Taxation or;
- (c) with distinction in the diploma and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b)

Diploma with Distinction

- (a) a minimum of 75% must be attained for Financial Accounting IV
- (b) an aggregate of 280 marks out of 400 in Financial Accounting IV, Corporate Governance, Taxation & Estate Duty II and Managerial Accounting and Finance II

Subject Distinctions

Accounting	80%
Corporate Governance	80%
Managerial Accounting & Finance	80%
Taxation & Estate Duty	80%

Note

In applying the rules, only passes at the first attempt are taken into account.

Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science

Introduction

This programme is aimed at students who have completed the CT-series and CA-series joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries and now intend to study the material for the ST-series examinations.

The Diploma may be done full-time, but is normally done on a part-time basis. Part-time students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.

RULES:

Admission

The following may be admitted as candidates for the Diploma:

FGDB 1.1 Graduates of this or any other university recognised for this purpose by the Senate, who have been exempted from, have passed or are in the process of sitting the last of the examinations in Subjects CT1 - CT8 and CA1 of the joint examinations set by the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries

or

FGDB 1.2 Persons who can satisfy the Senate that they have attained an equivalent level of competence, by passing such test as may be prescribed by the Senate.

72 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

Duration

FGDB 2 The programme shall extend over not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

Curriculum

FGDB 3.1 For the award of the Diploma a candidate will be required to complete courses worth at least 16 points, at least 8 points of which must come from the following courses:

Course	Points
BUS5018F Life Insurance	4
BUS5019F Pensions	4
BUS5035S Specialist Finance & Investment A	4
BUS5028S Pensions Specialist	8

Up to 4 points may be included from the following courses:

BUS5021F Selected Research Topics	4
BUS5022F Selected South African Topics	4

Other approved courses

Professional Courses credited towards UCT qualification

FGDB 3.2 A candidate may apply for credit for up to eight points in respect of courses where the candidate has passed an equivalent level examination at another university, through the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries (ST-series or SA-series, 4 points and 8 points respectively) or at another institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose.

Concurrent Registration

FGDB 4 The Senate may permit a candidate to register concurrently for the Degree of Master of Business Science and the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science.

Examination

FGDB 5.1 The examinations typically comprise a three-hour paper for each course.

FGDB 5.2 Candidates are also required to submit assignments regularly and attend tutorial sessions, in addition to being continuously assessed through tests.

FGDB 5.3 Candidates who do not perform adequately during any course will not be permitted to sit the final examination in that course.

FGDB 5.4 No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Distinction

FGDB 6 The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

It would require 75% average for all the subjects;

Any credit that was given by virtue of passing a professional exam would count for 60% in the calculation.

Associate in Management

The Associate in Management (AIM) is a certificate programme offered by the Graduate School of Business through the Faculty of Commerce. Candidates are registered as UCT students and on successful completion of the programme are awarded a university certificate at a UCT Graduation Ceremony. The overall objective of the AIM programme is to empower individuals - who have proven by their excellent track record that they have the drive to succeed - with skills and knowledge to move into and through junior management. Candidates are not required to possess either formal secondary or tertiary educational qualifications, but are selected on the basis of their proven success at work.

Admission

- FCA1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Certificate must be lodged in writing on the standard University and GSB application forms. All supporting documentation must be submitted, as described on the GSB application form.
- FCA2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the Certificate unless he/she
- 2.1 Is a graduate of this University or another university recognised for this purpose; or
 - 2.2 Has satisfied the Senate by means of such test/tests as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this programme, and
 - 2.3 Is at least 25 years of age;
 - 2.4 Has proven work experience of at least three years supported by
 - (i) a documented track-record including a curriculum vitae; referee reports and personal motivations; and
 - (ii) competencies demonstrated by a portfolio of evidence, which, depending on the applicant's work context and area of work focus, may include some or all of: description and evaluation of projects implemented, annual budget managed in relation to organisational budget, complexity, range and scope of processes managed, or nature and number of people reporting to the applicant.
- FCA3 A part-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate in four consecutive terms. A modular candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate in three consecutive modules.
- FCA4 A candidate for the AIM programme shall not be permitted to undertake any course of study outside UCT during the period of registration for the certificate without the written approval of the Director of the Graduate School of Business.
- FCA5 A candidate shall register for one year of part-time study; the study year may not necessarily correspond to a calendar year.

Requirements for obtaining a certificate

- FCA6
- 6.1 Attendance at all classes is compulsory.
 - 6.2 Submission of all assessments is compulsory, including formative and summative assessments and assessments that are graded and ungraded.
 - 6.3 Students must achieve a minimum of 50% on the individual assessments, and a minimum 50% mark overall in order to be awarded the certificate.

Distinction

- FCA7 The Certificate may be awarded with distinction.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)

General Information

This diploma is an accelerated one-year full-time programme for selected graduates from any discipline, other than Accounting, who wish to pursue the Chartered Accountant qualification. The programme consists of a year of intensive study in undergraduate courses over an extended academic year commencing in January. Successful students are eligible to complete this diploma and the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting within two years. Full details on the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) are available at:

<http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting/convers>

RULES:

Admission

FGDD1 Application for admission as a student must be lodged in writing on the standard University application form no later than 31 October preceding the year in which the applicant wishes to register.

FGDD2 A person shall not be admitted as a Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) student unless he/she

- (a) is a graduate of this University or another University recognised for this purpose or
- (b) has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study of this course.

FGDD3 An applicant must satisfy the Senate that his/her qualifications are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

Duration

FGDD4 A candidate registered as a Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) student shall register for one year of full time study.

Examinations

FGDD5 The curriculum of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) shall consist of the equivalent of 34 credits.

Promotion & Readmission Rules

- FGDD6
- (a) A candidate shall not be admitted to the PGDA course of study unless he/she has completed all the courses of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) and met the PGDA entrance requirements.
 - (b) A candidate who fails to complete two or more credits will not be permitted to re-register for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course).

Supplementary Examinations

FGDD7 The Senate may permit a student who fails one or more courses to write a supplementary examination in the course/s failed.

Curriculum

FGDD8 Except as is provided for in Rule FGDD9 a candidate shall attend and complete all the courses listed below.

Course	Course Credits
ACC1006Z Financial Accounting IA	2
ACC1011Z Financial Accounting IB	2
ACC2012Z Financial Accounting II	4
ACC2022X Management Accounting I	2
ACC3023S Management Accounting II	2
ACC3024F Financial Management	2
ACC3009W Financial Accounting III	4
ACC3022H Auditing I	2
ACC3004H Taxation & Estate Duty I	2
STA1001F Statistics 1001	2
STA1000S Statistics 1000	2
Business Law I option	2
Business Law II option	2
Company Law option	2
INF2004F I.T. in Business	2
Total	34

Credit and Exemption

FGDD9 Credit and/or exemption may be granted to a candidate who has previously completed equivalent courses in respect of a maximum of 12 credits from the list below.

CML1001F Business Law I	2
CML2002S Business Law II	2
CML2001F Company Law	2
INF2004F I.T. in Business	2
STA1001F Statistics 1001	2
STA1000S Statistics 1000	2

Notes:

1. Students who have not completed a course deemed equivalent to INF1002 Foundations of Information Systems may be required to attend an intensive course in Information Systems as a prerequisite for admission to INF2004F Information Systems IID. The course will be held prior to the commencement of the academic year.
2. An adequate knowledge of Internal Controls is a prerequisite for Auditing I. Students who do not meet this requirement may be required to attend an intensive course in Internal Controls prior to the commencement of the academic year.

Distinction

FGDD10 The diploma may be awarded with distinction with a simple average of 75% for the core BCom (CA stream) Accounting department courses (i.e. Financial Accounting III, Auditing I, Management Accounting II, Financial Management and Taxation and Estate Duty I.

Subject Distinctions

As per awarded for the BCom degree.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course)

Introduction

The intensive training required before one qualifies as an actuary has in the past meant a long period of study. For many people aspiring to be actuaries, studying through the profession by correspondence often proves to be extremely difficult, particularly for those in developing countries. This approach also tends to be prohibitively expensive. As a result, the number of actuaries qualifying each year has historically been low. This is especially true of students whose undergraduate studies were in disciplines other than Actuarial Science.

There are currently some 500 actuaries practising in South Africa, while there are probably fewer than 50 actuaries practising in the rest of Africa, most of them being expatriates. Demand for actuarial skills continues to grow, owing to their expertise in finding practical solutions to complex financial business problems. Actuaries are uniquely placed in their ability to apply probability and interest rate theory and performing statistical analyses to cost and appraise long-term financial contracts.

In order to assist students in qualifying, the UCT Actuarial Science Section offers the Post Graduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) allowing high calibre graduates in Mathematics or Mathematical Statistics accelerated entry into an actuarial career, without the need to complete four years of undergraduate actuarial studies. It is designed to provide suitable candidates with a flying start towards qualifying as actuaries and significantly reduce the time taken to qualify. Successful completion of this programme will lead to exemption from a number of the examination papers which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Institute or Faculty of Actuaries in the UK. These may correspond to the professional subjects CT1 - CT8, and CA3

RULES:

Admission

FGDG 1.1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University application form. While the closing date for applications is 31 October, late applications will be considered subject to space being available.

FGDG 1.2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the Diploma unless he/she

- (a) is a graduate of this University or another university recognised for this purpose or
- (b) has satisfied the Senate by means of such a test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study of this course.

FGDG 1.3 Applicants should have a first or upper second class degree in Mathematics or Mathematical Statistics. Applicants with only one or two years of Mathematics and Mathematical Statistics may also be considered on merit.

Duration

FGDG 2 The programme generally extends over two years of intensive full-time study. (In exceptional cases it may be possible to complete the programme in one year).

Curriculum

FGDG 3.1 For the award of the Diploma, a candidate will be required to complete courses worth at least 16 points from the following courses:

Course	Points
ACC1006F Financial Accounting 1A	1
ACC1011S Financial Accounting 1B	1
BUS1003S Introduction to Actuarial Science	1
BUS2016H Actuarial Science: Financial Mathematics	2

BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models	2
BUS3024S Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	2
BUS4028F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	2
ECO1010F Microeconomics	1
ECO1011S Macroeconomics	1
STA2004F Statistics 2004	1
STA2005S Statistics 2005	1
STA3041F Statistics 3041	1
STA3043S Statistics 3043	2
STA3045F Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series	1
BUS1034S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	1

FGDG 3.2 A candidate may obtain credit for up to eight points in respect of courses completed elsewhere.

Examination

FGDG 4.1 The examinations typically comprise a three-hour paper for each course.

FGDG 4.2 Candidates are also required to submit assignments regularly and attend tutorial sessions, in addition to being continuously assessed through tests.

FGDG 4.3 Candidates who do not perform adequately during any course will not be permitted to sit the final examination in that course.

FGDG 4.4 No supplementary examinations are awarded for the courses above with course codes commencing "BUS".

Exemptions from Professional Examinations

Students may be recommended for exemptions from examinations set by the Joint Board of Examiners of the Institute of Actuaries and Faculty of Actuaries based on satisfactory performance on a corresponding university course(s).

Exemption recommendations are determined in consultation with an external examiner, but currently students obtaining 60% or above in the relevant university course(s) satisfy the requirement for such recommendation, once they have completed the diploma.

Graduates may qualify for exemptions, from subjects CT1 - CT8 and CA3.

Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in Actuarial Science

Candidates who successfully complete the Diploma could opt to complete the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) degree by passing, in addition, Actuarial Science III: Assets, Liabilities and Asset Liabilities Management which is modelled on the CA1 syllabus set out for the professional examination, and undertaking an actuarial research project.

Enquiries

Postgraduate Programme Co-ordinator, Actuarial Science Section, School of Management Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701. Secretary: Room 5.40, Leslie Commerce Building, Telephone: 650-2475. Fax: 689-7580, email: sjacobs@commerce.uct.ac.za

Distinction

The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

It will require a weighted average of 80% for all the subjects. Where a credit is given for a subject from another university that would count for 50% in the calculation.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Enterprise Management

The postgraduate diploma is offered by the School of Management Studies through the Faculty of Commerce.

This diploma programme aims to provide graduates with an intensive, one-year introduction to management theory and practice. The course is designed to equip students for entry into a broad range of organisational settings, and teaches entrepreneurship as a guiding principle in organisations of all sizes. Understanding and using technology is a key competency in an increasingly competitive and global business environment, and the course uses technology and action learning in order to familiarise students with current workplace issues and systems.

RULES:

Admission

FGDF1 Application for admission as a candidate must be submitted on the standard University and Departmental application form. Candidates may be required to present themselves for interviews and may be required to write a test prior to being admitted to this diploma.

Eligibility

FGDF2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she

- is a graduate of this, or another University acceptable to the Senate, provided that a candidate who holds a BBusSc degree will not be admitted as a candidate for this diploma.
- has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study of this diploma.

Duration

FGDF3 A candidate shall register for one year of full-time study.

FGDF4 A candidate who fails BUS4049W or more than four half courses or the equivalent shall not be permitted to repeat the failed courses in a subsequent year.

FGDF5 A candidate who fails more than two half courses in the first semester shall not be permitted to repeat the courses failed and may be required to withdraw from the diploma.

FGDF6 A candidate for the diploma shall attend and complete all of the following courses:
 BUS4049W Genesis Project 6
 (A candidate's result for the Genesis Project will be based on individual and group work. The result for an individual will be a combination of specific evaluations and quarterly evaluations)

First Semester

BUS4067F Business in Context	2
BUS1005F Introduction to Corporate Finance	2
BUS2010F Marketing I	2
BUS4073F Business Communication and Career Development	2
BUS4078F Entrepreneurial Strategies	2
INF4000F Introduction to Business Computing	2

Second Semester

BUS3003S Labour Relations and Organisational Change	2
BUS4054S The Politics of Enterprise	2
BUS4074S Information Technology and Marketing	2
BUS4075S Management Theory in Practice	2
Total	26

Students on this diploma who are exempted from INF4000F due to prior completion of an equivalent of this course are required to register for BUS4073F. All other students will register for BUS4073S.

Note: Candidates may be required, as a condition of acceptance, to complete a prescribed course in Computer Literacy in the first semester.

Note: Attendance requirements and academic performance levels shall be set out in a course manual to be distributed by the department(s) concerned at the beginning of the academic year. The department concerned reserves the right to withhold a DP certificate from any student who fails to comply with these requirements.

FGDF7 A candidate who has previously completed one or more of the prescribed courses shall complete a course, or courses, approved by the Head of Department, of equal weighting to the one or more courses previously completed, the timetable permitting.

Distinction

FGDF8 The diploma may be awarded with distinction to students who attain an average of 75% or more across all courses, provided that no individual course mark is below 70%.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting)

This diploma programme aims to provide specialised vocationally directed studies in financial accounting with its allied disciplines, aimed particularly at students who have previously studied toward a Bachelor of Commerce (or equivalent degree) and who wish to proceed to membership of a professional body. Full details on the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting) on: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/pgdm>

Admission

FGDG1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University form no later than 31 October of the year preceding the one in which the applicant proposes to register for the diploma.

FGDG2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she has

- (a) a bachelors degree with an Accounting major from a university recognised for the purpose, or
- (b) has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study of this diploma.

FGDG3 A candidate must satisfy the Senate that his/her qualifications are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed for the diploma. The Senate may require a candidate whose qualifications it considers inadequate to complete an additional course or courses, prior to, or concurrently with, study for the diploma.

Duration

FGDG4 A candidate shall register for one year of full time study.

FGDG5 A candidate who fails to complete more than two full courses or the equivalent shall not be permitted to repeat the courses failed and may be required to withdraw from the diploma.

80 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

Examinations

FGDG6 The Senate may permit a candidate who fails one or more courses to write supplementary examinations in the course/s failed.

The curriculum

FGDG7 A candidate shall attend and complete all the following courses:

	Course Credits
ACC1006Z Financial Accounting 1A	2
ACC1011Z Financial Accounting 1B	2
ACC2012Z Financial Accounting 2	4
ACC3009W Financial Accounting 3 OR	
ACC3020W Financial Accounting 3T	4
ACC3022H Auditing 1	2
ACC2022X Management Accounting 1	2
ACC3023S Management Accounting 2	2
ACC3024F Financial Management	2
ACC3004H Taxation and Estate Duty 1 OR	2
ACC3021H Taxation and Estate Duty 1T	
INF2004F I.T. in Business	2
BUS1035S Professional Communication	2
Total	26

NOTES

- *Applicants who are admitted as candidates for this diploma and who have not completed adequate courses of study in mathematics, statistics, economics, commercial and company law will not be eligible to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Such candidates may apply to complete any of the above courses concurrently with their registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting).*
- *Students who have not completed a course deemed equivalent to INF1002 Foundations of Information Systems may be required to attend an intensive course in Information Systems as a prerequisite for admission to INF2004F Information Systems IID. The course will be held prior to the commencement of the academic year.*
- *An adequate knowledge of Internal Controls is a prerequisite for Auditing I. Students who do not meet this requirement may be required to attend an intensive course in Internal Controls prior to the commencement of the academic year.*

FGDG8 A candidate who has previously completed one or more of the prescribed courses shall complete a course, or courses, approved by the Head of the Department, of equal weighting to the one or more courses previously completed.

Distinction

FGDG9 The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Information Systems

The objective of the Diploma is to provide best practice knowledge in systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems. To develop critical reading and writing skills and to prepare the student for study towards higher degrees.

RULES:

Admission

FGDK1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University and Departmental application form.

FGDK2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she

- (a) is a graduate of this University or of another university recognised by the Senate for this purpose.
- (b) has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this diploma.

FGDK3 A candidate must satisfy the Senate that the curriculum of his/her qualification are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed for the diploma. The Senate may require a candidate whose qualifications it considers inadequate to complete an additional course or courses prior to or concurrently with study for this diploma.

Duration

FGDK4 A candidate shall register for one year of study.

FDGK5 A candidate who has not been successful in the examinations of the diploma shall not be permitted to present him/herself for a second time as a candidate for the examination.

Examinations

FGDK6 Supplementary examinations will not be awarded.

The curriculum

FGDK7 A candidate for the Diploma shall attend and complete the following course:
INF4015Z Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems

Distinction

FGDK8 The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice

General Information

The Post-Graduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice (PGDMMP) has been developed to meet the changing needs in the South African market place and equips individuals with the right skills and knowledge to manage and lead effectively. The typical PGDMMP student is moving into or through middle management and considering enriching his/her current career through further study.

The purpose of the programme is to develop an understanding of the meaning of organisational viability and sustainable growth within the context of a rapidly globalising and increasingly complex business environment, to develop an appreciation of the managerial capabilities required to establish and maintain the conditions for viability and sustainability within this context; and to provide learning opportunities designed to develop the ability to manage future learning and self-development.

RULES:

Admission

- FCB1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University and GSB application forms. All supporting documentation must be submitted, as described on the GSB application form.
- FCB2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the Diploma unless he/she:
- 2.1 Is a graduate of this University or another university recognised for this purpose; or
 - 2.2 Has satisfied the Senate by means of such test/tests as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this programme, and
 - 2.3 Is at least 25 years of age;
 - 2.4 Has proven middle-management experience of at least three years supported by
 - (i) a documented management track-record including a curriculum vitae; referee reports and personal motivations; and
 - (ii) competencies demonstrated by a portfolio of evidence, which, depending on the applicant's work context and area of work focus, may include some or all of: description and evaluation of projects implemented, annual budget managed in relation to organisational budget, complexity, range and scope of processes managed, or nature and number of people reporting to the applicant.
- FCB3 A candidate may register on either a part-time or on a modular basis
- 3.1 A part-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate in four consecutive terms.
 - 3.2 A modular candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate in three consecutive modules.
- FCB4 A candidate for the Diploma shall not be permitted to undertake any course of study outside UCT during the period of registration for the certificate without the written approval of the Director of the Graduate School of Business.

Duration

- FCB5 A candidate shall register for one year of part-time study; the study year may not necessarily correspond to a calendar year.

Requirements for obtaining a diploma

- FCB6 6.1 Attendance at all classes is compulsory.
- 6.2 Submission of all assessments is compulsory, including formative and summative assessments and assessments that are graded and ungraded.
- 6.3 Student must achieve a minimum of 50% on the individual assessments, and a minimum 50% mark overall in order to be awarded the diploma.

Distinction

- FCB7 The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing

The postgraduate diploma is offered by the School of Management Studies through the Faculty of Commerce. This diploma programme aims to provide specialised academic and professional studies for candidates in the marketing of goods, services and ideas in the industrial, commercial and public sectors of the economy in a South African and global context.

Admission

- FGDE1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University and Departmental application form.
- FGDE2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she
- (a) is a graduate of this University other than a BBusSc graduate or is a graduate of another university recognised for this purpose and has a level of economics and statistical knowledge judged by the Head of Department to be adequate for the purposes of study for this diploma or
 - (b) has satisfied the Senate, by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence, adequate for the purpose of study for this diploma.

- FGDE3 A candidate must satisfy the Senate that his/her qualifications are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed for the diploma. The Senate may require a candidate whose qualifications it considers inadequate to complete an additional course or courses, prior to, or concurrently with, study for the diploma.

Duration

- FGDE4 Subject to Rule FGDE6 a candidate shall register for one year of full-time study.
- FGDE5 A candidate who fails more than four half courses or the equivalent shall not be permitted to repeat the courses failed.
- FDGE6 A candidate who fails more than two half courses in the First Semester shall not be permitted to repeat the courses failed and may be required to withdraw from the Diploma.

Examinations

- FGDE7 A candidate shall not be permitted to register for more than six and a half courses (13 half courses) or the equivalent in any one year.
- FGDE8 The Senate may permit a candidate who fails one or more courses to write supplementary examinations in the course/s failed.

Curriculum

FGDE9 A candidate shall complete the following twelve half courses.

	Course Credits
First Semester	
BUS4067F Business in Context	2
BUS2010F Marketing I	2
BUS3014F Introduction to Marketing Research	2
BUS1005F Introduction to Corporate Finance	2
INF4000F Introduction to Business Computing	2
Second Semester	
BUS4017S Consumer Behaviour	2
BUS4019S Industrial & International Marketing	2
BUS4085H Strategic Management Project	2
BUS4016S Promotion & Advertising Management	2
BUS4018S Retail Management & Service Marketing	2
BUS4073F Business Communication and Career Development	2
BUS4074S Information Technology and Marketing	2
Total	24

Students on this diploma who are exempted from INF4000F due to prior completion of an equivalent of this course are required to register for BUS4073F. All other students will register for BUS4073S.

FGDE10 A candidate who has previously completed one or more of the prescribed courses (or an equivalent course for which he/she may receive credit) shall complete an approved course, or courses, of equal weighting to the one or more courses previously completed, the timetable permitting.

Distinction

FGDE11 The diploma may be awarded with distinction to students who attain an average of 75% or more across all courses, provided that no individual course mark is below 70%.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management

The postgraduate diploma is offered by the School of Management Studies through the Faculty of Commerce. The objective of the diploma is to provide graduates interested in a career in Sport Management and Administration with a combination of both general and sport management skills and a well-rounded knowledge of the opportunities and challenges facing the industry in South Africa. The diploma will place particular emphasis on the application of management theory to the business of sport in the academic coursework and through a six-week internship programme.

FGDL1 Application for admission as a candidate for the diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University and Departmental application forms. All supporting documentation must be submitted, as described on the Departmental application form.

FGDL2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she
 (a) is a graduate of this university other than a BBusSc graduate, or is a graduate of another university recognised by the Senate for this purpose, or
 (b) has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purposes of study of this diploma

Duration

- FGDL3 Subject to rule FGDL5 a candidate shall register for one year of full-time study
- FGDL4 A candidate who fails to successfully complete BUS4072S or more than four half courses or equivalent shall not be permitted to repeat the failed courses in a subsequent year.
- FGDL5 A candidate who fails more than two half courses in the first semester shall not be permitted to repeat the courses failed and may be required to withdraw from the Diploma

Examinations

- FGDL6 A candidate shall not be permitted to register for more than ten half courses, excluding BUS4072S and BUS4073F, in any one year
- FGDL7 The Senate may permit a candidate who fails one or more courses to write supplementary examinations in the course/s failed.

Curriculum

FGDL8 A candidate shall complete the following courses

First Semester	Course credits
BUS4067F Business in Context	2
BUS1005F Introduction to Corporate Finance	2
BUS2010F Marketing I	2
BUS4000F Introduction to Business Computing	2
BUS4073F Business Communication and Career Development	2
BUS4035F Introduction to Sport Management	2
Second Semester	
BUS4085H Strategic Management Project	2
BUS4039S Sport Management Practice	2
BUS4038S Sport Administration	2
BUS4037S The Business of Sport	2
BUS4036S Principles of Sports Med. and Exercise Phys.	2
BUS4072S Internship	4
 Total	 26

- FGDL9 A candidate who has previously completed one or more of the prescribed courses shall complete a course, or courses, approved by the Head of the Department, of equal weighting to the one or more courses previously completed, the timetable permitting.
- FGDL10 The award of the diploma is subject to successful completion of both the academic coursework and the internship
- FGDL11 The diploma may be awarded with distinction to students who attain an average of 75% or more across all courses, provided that no individual course mark is below 70%

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism

The postgraduate diploma is offered by the School of Management Studies through the Faculty of Commerce.

The objective of the diploma is to provide educated graduates with a combination of general management skills and specialised knowledge of the tourism industry. The diploma will place particular emphasis on the application of management theory and concepts to the tourism industry in the academic coursework and through a six-week internship programme.

RULES:

Admission:

- FGDJ1 Application for admission as a candidate for the Diploma must be lodged in writing on the standard University and Departmental application form. All supporting documentation must be submitted, as described on the Departmental application form.
- FGDJ2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she
- (a) is a graduate of this university other than a BBusSc graduate, or is a graduate of another university recognised by the Senate for this purpose, or
 - (b) has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, that he/she has attained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purposes of study of this diploma

Duration

- FGDJ3 Subject to Rule FGDJ5 a candidate shall register for one year of full-time study.
- FGDJ4 A candidate who fails to successfully complete BUS4072W or more than four half courses or equivalent shall not be permitted to repeat the failed courses in a subsequent year.
- FGDJ5 A candidate who fails more than two half courses in the first semester shall not be permitted to repeat the courses failed and may be required to withdraw from the Diploma.

Examinations

- FGDJ6 A candidate shall not be permitted to register for more than ten half courses, excluding BUS4072W and BUS4073F, in any one year.
- FGDJ7 The Senate may permit a candidate who fails one or more courses to write supplementary examinations in the course/s failed.

Curriculum

- FGDJ8 A candidate shall complete the following courses.

	Course Credits
First Semester	
BUS4067F Business in Context	2
BUS1005F Introduction to Corporate Finance	2
BUS2010F Marketing	2
INF4000F Introduction to Business Computing	2
BUS4080F Tourism Theory and Systems	2
BUS4073F Business Communication and Career Development	2
Second Semester	
BUS4079S Research Methods for Tourism	2
BUS4070S Financial Controls & Information Systems for Tourism	2

BUS4071S Elective *	2
BUS4072S Internship	4
BUS4082S Responsible Tourism	2
BUS4085H Strategic Management Project	2
Total	26

* Students will be required to complete 2 of the elective courses offered.

* The Elective courses offered will be determined by academic suitability, the degree of student interest and student numbers. An elective may include Event Management, Hospitality Management or Transport Policy. The electives include a project that links the practical internship to the coursework.

FGDJ9 A candidate who has previously completed one or more of the prescribed courses shall complete a course, or courses, approved by the Head of Department, of equal weighting to the one or more courses previously completed, the timetable permitting.

FGDJ10 The award of the diploma is subject to successful completion of both the academic coursework and the internship.

Distinction

FGDJ11 The diploma may be awarded with distinction to students who attain an average of 75% or more across all courses, provided that no individual course mark is below 70%.

OCCASIONAL STUDENTS

FCO1 Senate may permit a graduate, or a person who has appropriate qualifications and/or experience, or an undergraduate, from another university wishing to spend one or more semesters at this university, to register as an occasional student.

FCO2 Each occasional student shall register for at least a course in every semester in which he or she is registered.

FCO3 Each occasional student who is not a graduate shall obtain a matriculation certificate or exemption from matriculation requirements before registration.

INFORMATION CONCERNING ADMISSION INTO THE ACCOUNTING, ACTUARIAL, LEGAL, INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY PROFESSIONS

Entrance to the Accounting Profession

General Information

The accountancy profession in South Africa is represented by a number of professional bodies including:-

ABASA (the Association for the Advancement of Black Accountants of Southern Africa),

ACCA (the Chartered Association of Certified Accountants),

CFA (The Institute of Commercial and Financial Accountants of Southern Africa),

CIMA (The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants) and

SAICA (The South African Institute of Chartered Accountants) who award the designation CA(SA).

The University of Cape Town offers programmes to meet the educational requirements for the General Accountant, and Part I of the CA(SA) Qualifying Examination. Students following those programmes will be granted exemptions from courses required by the other professional bodies. In addition to the educational requirements, there are training requirements specified for each professional qualification. All enquiries relating to the training requirements should be addressed to the appropriate Institute.

Chartered Accountant, the CA(SA)

Students studying towards the CA(SA) at UCT can do either a BCom (3 years) or BBusSc (4 years) Chartered Accountant stream or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course). All these qualifications include Financial Accounting III, Taxation I, Auditing and Managerial Accounting and Financial Management or Finance Honours. These studies are followed by the one year Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA). A PGDA or equivalent from an accredited University is a prerequisite to write Part I of the CA(SA) Qualifying Examination. Successful completion of Part I is the educational prerequisite for the Specialism examination which is offered in either Auditing or Financial Management.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)

This diploma is an accelerated one-year full-time programme for selected graduates from any discipline, other than Accounting, who wish to pursue the Chartered Accountant qualification. The programme consists of a year of intensive study in undergraduate courses over an extended academic year commencing in January. Successful students are eligible to complete this diploma and the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting within two years. Full details on the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) are available at <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting/programmes>

Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting)

This diploma programme aims to provide specialised vocationally directed studies in financial accounting with its allied disciplines, aimed particularly at students who have previously studied toward a Bachelor of Commerce (or equivalent degree) and who wish to proceed to membership of a professional body. Full details on the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting) on: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/pgdm>

Entrance to the Actuarial Profession

Qualification as an Actuary:

In order to practise as an actuary in the Republic of South Africa, it is necessary to be a Fellow of the Institute of Actuaries (London) or the Faculty of Actuaries (Edinburgh), or the Actuarial Society of America. Moreover, several Acts of Parliament specify that certain statutory duties may only be performed by qualified actuaries, defined as the holders of the abovementioned Fellowships.

The Faculty of Commerce offers two degrees specially designed for students who wish to enter the actuarial profession and, ultimately, to qualify as actuaries, viz. the BBusSc in Actuarial Science and the BCom(Hons) in Actuarial Science for students who already have an undergraduate degree.

In addition a Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion course) is available to students with a non-actuarial undergraduate degree (with strong mathematics and mathematical statistics).

The exemption arrangements with the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries (which are explained in more detail below) mean that the total time required to complete all the parts of the examinations for the Fellowship of these two professional actuarial bodies is considerably reduced.

Structure of the BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science Stream:

The curriculum for the BBusSc degree extends over four years of full-time study. In the Special Field of Actuarial Science, the curriculum may be roughly divided into the following categories of courses:

- a) Core courses in Business Science
- b) Ancillary and related courses
- c) Courses specifically corresponding to parts of the examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries.

The full standard four-year curriculum for the BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science appears earlier in this handbook, while the syllabuses for all the individual courses/subjects appear in the later sections of the handbook dealing with Departmental Information and Course Syllabuses.

Exemptions from Professional Examinations:

The Institute of Actuaries (London) and the Faculty of Actuaries (Edinburgh) have officially previously recognised for exemption purposes the University of Cape Town's degrees in Actuarial Science. Both the Faculty and the Institute have included in their published regulations certain provisions governing the exemptions which they are prepared to grant from their respective examinations.

Although recommendations for exemptions will be at the discretion of the external examiners and, with the current change in curriculum, will be subject to further negotiation with the Institute and Faculty, it is anticipated that a student who graduates with a degree in Actuarial Science from the University of Cape Town and obtains at least 60% for the appropriate courses may be able to obtain exemption from all of Subjects CT1-CT8, CA1 and CA3 of the joint examinations, once the degree is completed.

University Courses Required for Exemption Purposes:

Negotiation with the Institute and Faculty is still to take place about exemptions. It is expected that a comprehensive document showing both future requirements and transitional arrangements will be available at registration in 2006.

Financial Assistance to Students and Vacation Work:

In addition to the standard scholarships, bursaries and loans which are available through the normal channels to students of ability and need, most life offices offer bursaries to students registering for the degrees in Actuarial Science.

Most life offices and firms of consulting actuaries also offer vacation employment in their actuarial

90 ADMISSION TO THE PROFESSIONS

departments to students registered for actuarial studies, thus affording them the opportunity to gain valuable practical experience specifically related to their studies.

Further information may be obtained from the Scholarships Office, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch 7700, or from the Honorary Secretary, Actuarial Society of South Africa, P.O. Box 4464, Cape Town 8000.

Postgraduate Studies for Qualifying as an Actuary:

Students who graduate from the University of Cape Town with a degree in Actuarial Science and who qualify for the abovementioned exemptions from the specified parts of the professional examinations, will be able to go on to complete the final parts of the examinations leading to the Fellowships of the Institute or the Faculty.

At postgraduate level exemptions can be gained from subjects ST2, ST4 and ST5 (subject to negotiation as indicated above)

Once in employment a graduate may complete his/her studies either by correspondence through the Faculty of Actuaries or the Institute of Actuaries, or by enrolling for either the Postgraduate Diploma or Masters in Actuarial Science at the University of Cape Town.

General Information Regarding the Actuarial Profession:

General information regarding entrance into the Actuarial profession, enrolment as a student of the Faculty or the Institute, and student membership of the Actuarial Society of South Africa, as well as information regarding career prospects and the professional work of an actuary and the various fields open to a qualified actuary, is obtainable from the Honorary Secretary, Actuarial Society of South Africa, P.O. Box 4464, Cape Town 8000.

Actuarial Conversion Course

This course of study offers a unique opportunity for graduates in any discipline other than Actuarial Science to change to an actuarial career without having first to complete four years of undergraduate study.

The programme extends over at least one year of intensive full time study and affords the students the possibility of gaining exemptions from the CT-series professional subjects.

Entrance to the Legal Profession

Introduction

Students wishing to qualify as Attorneys or Advocates must obtain the LLB degree. In the Commerce Faculty it is possible to take either a Bachelor of Commerce or a Bachelor of Business Science degree as the necessary preliminary qualification for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB). Please note, however, that the restricted number of places are offered to candidates on assessment of their previous academic record. In general terms an average of 60%+ is required.

Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law streams

The BBusSc or the BCom to be followed by the LLB degree is taken in accordance with the curricula set out in the section/s dealing with the Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law degree stream/s. This is followed by the Intermediate and Final LLB years. The minimum period of registration is 6 years to complete the BBusSc degree and the LLB degree and five years to complete the BCom degree and the LLB degree.

Notes for BBusSc or BCom students intending to proceed to the Postgraduate LLB degree:

Standard Programme: Admission to LLB at Preliminary Level

- 1) The standard programme offered at UCT for entry into the legal profession is a three or four year bachelor's degree followed by a three year LLB programme.

- 2) A candidate for the LLB must apply for admission in the final year of the BCom/BBusSc degree (before 30 October) to the Dean of Law, who will assess the applicant's suitability for admission as a candidate on the basis of his/her academic record in the BCom/BBusSc degree together with information furnished in the prescribed questionnaire (available from the Law Faculty Office). An overall average of at least 60% in the first degree is required.
- 3) There are no statutory language requirements for the practice of law. Language proficiency is, however, very important for the study and practice of law. Prospective lawyers are encouraged to include courses in the national languages in particular in their first degrees.

Combined Law & Commerce Programme: Admission to LLB at Intermediate Level

- 1) The law courses (equivalent to four full courses) which make up the Preliminary level of the LLB degree may be undertaken in the Combined Law & Commerce Programmes. Candidates must obtain an average of at least 60% in the standard first year programme in the Commerce Faculty in order to be admitted to the Law & Commerce Streams.
- 2) A student following the combined Law & Commerce programme must complete RDL1003W Foundations of South African Law, RDL1004H Comparative Legal History, RDL1002H Law of Persons and Marriage in the second year of study for the BCom and third year for the BBusSc; PBL2000W Constitutional Law, PBL2001H International Law and RDL2002H Law of Property in the third year of study for the BCom and the fourth year of study for BBusSc. Students may not register for 200-level Law courses unless the pre-requisites have been met. See the syllabus section of this handbook.
- 3) A candidate for the LLB must apply for admission in the final year of the BCom/BBusSc degree (before 30 October) to the Dean of Law, who will assess the applicant's suitability for admission as a candidate on the basis of his/her academic record in all law courses taken for the BCom/BBusSc degree together with information furnished in the prescribed questionnaire (available from the Law Faculty Office). An applicant's performance in non-law courses may also be considered in cases of doubt.
- 4) An applicant who has a degree including law courses from UCT will be given preference, provided such applicant has obtained an overall average of at least 60% in the six law courses prescribed for the degree.

Entrance to the Industrial Psychology Profession

In order to practise as an Industrial Psychologist in South Africa, it is necessary to register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa through the Professional Board of Psychology. The requirement for registration as an Industrial Psychologist include the completion of a recognised Masters degree and a 12 month internship.

Entrance to the People Management Profession

The South African Board of Personnel Practice is currently in the process of preparing legislation for professionalising Human Resources. Students will be kept informed of the developments regarding this new profession.

DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 450, Telephone No. (021) 650-2269; Fax (021) 689-7582. The letter code for the Department is ACC

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

M P Wormald, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

The Richard Sonnenberg Professor of Accounting:

G K Everingham, BCom *UPE BCom(Hons) Cape Town MAS Illinois CA(SA)*

Part-time Professors:

P Surtees, MCom *Rhodes CFA(SA) CA(SA)*

EO Uliana, MCom *Cape Town PhD (Stell) CA(SA)*

Associate Professors:

P J M Bourne, CA(SA) RAA

R Chivaka, BCom(Hons) *Nust Zim MSc Manchester PhD Cape Town*

C Correia, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

M Graham, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA) ACMA*

M T Minter, BSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*

J Roeleveld, BCompt *Unisa BCom(Hons) (Tax) LLM Cape Town CA(SA)*

A Watson, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Part-time Associate Professor:

P K Haupt, BBusSc BCom(Hons) (Tax) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Senior Lecturers:

E Chamisa, BAcc *Zimbabwe MA Lancaster PhD Birmingham*

A J Cilliers, BCom *Unisa FCMA*

R D Clayton, MCompt *Unisa CA(SA)*

P J Cramer, Hons BCompt *Unisa CA(SA) MBA Cape Town*

J Kew, BCom HDE *MBA Cape Town*

A Lomax, BSc(Hons) *Wales BCom(Hons) CA(SA)*

I Lubbe, BCom(Hons) *RAU CA(SA) DTE*

G A Puttick, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

C C Smith, BSocSc(SW) *Cape Town Hons BCompt Unisa CA(SA)*

J Taylor, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

D A Warneke, BCom(Hons) PGDip Tax Law MPhil (Tax Law) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

C West, BCom(Hons)(Tax) MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Lecturers:

A C Abdulla, BSocSc *Cape Town BCompt HDE Unisa*

L Bayne, BEconSc *Witwatersrand BCom(Hons) Cape Town CA(SA)*

C Cairney, BCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

C Fourie, HDE; BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*

J Macey, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

J Milligan, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town CA(SA)*
 J Shev, MBusSc PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Part-time Lecturer:

G Bayne, BSc *Wits* BCom(Hons) Tax *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Student Advisors:

E Chamisa, BAcc *Zimbabwe MA Lancaster PhD Birmingham*
 A Lomax, BSc(Hons) *Wales* BCom(Hons) *CA(SA)*
 J Macey, BBusSc *Cape Town* BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Duly Performed Certificates

Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.
 The Department reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

Terminating courses:

A terminating course is one in which the content is in breadth rather than depth and is, therefore, more suitable for students who will not be continuing with the subject than the equivalent non-terminating course.

Course outlines:

ACC1006F/S FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 1A

First year, first or second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 double tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Ms J Kew and Ms J Taylor.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

The nature of business and various business decisions, the flow of documentation in business, the nature and context of Accounting, the Accounting framework, recording business transactions, reporting financial information, preparing and interpreting financial statements.

Assessment:

Tests and one project		35%
Final examination	3 hours	65%

DP requirements:

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of tutorials AND a weighted average of at least 40% for class tests AND satisfactory completion of project.

Students who do not obtain a minimum of 50% in class tests will not automatically be granted a deferred exam on application.

ACC1006X FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 1A

First year status, first semester, half course, 5 lectures per week, 1 double tutorial.

Course co-ordinator: Mrs C Fourie.

Prerequisites: To be registered as a Commerce Academic Development Programme student.

Course outline:

The nature of business and various business decisions, the flow of documentation in business, the nature and context of Accounting, the Accounting framework, recording business transactions, reporting financial information, preparing and interpreting financial statements.

Assessment:

Tests and one project		35%
Final examination	3 hours	65%

94 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

DP requirements:

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of tutorials AND weighted average of at least 40% for class tests and completion of project.

Students who do not obtain a minimum of 50% in class tests will not automatically be granted a deferred exam on application.

ACC1011S FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 1B

First year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 double tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Ms J Kew.

Entrance requirements: Minimum 40% final mark for ACC1006F/S Financial Accounting 1A.

Course outline:

Companies and disclosure; non-current assets; cash flow statements; financial analysis; close corporations; non-profit organisations; reconciliations; accounting framework (AC000); reading financial statements.

Assessment:

Tests and one project		35%
Final examination	3 hours	65%

DP requirements:

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of tutorials AND a weighted average of at least 40% for class tests; AND satisfactory completion of project.

Students who do not obtain a minimum of 50% in class tests will not automatically be granted a deferred exam on application.

Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Accounting IB to proceed to Financial Accounting II (ACC212W)

ACC1011X FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 1B

First year status, second semester, half course, 5 lectures per week, 1 double tutorial.

Course co-ordinator: Mrs C Fourie.

Prerequisites: Minimum 40% final mark for ACC1006X Financial Accounting 1A; registered as a Commerce Academic Development Programme Student.

Course outline:

Non-current assets; cash flow statements; financial analysis; close corporations; non-profit organisations; reconciliations; accounting framework (AC000); reading financial statements; companies and disclosure.

Assessment:

Tests and one project		35%
Final examination	3 hours	65%

DP requirements:

Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of tutorials AND weighted average of at least 40% for class tests; AND satisfactory completion of project.

Students who do not obtain a minimum of 50% in class tests will not automatically be granted a deferred exam on application.

Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Accounting 1B to proceed to Financial Accounting 2 (ACC2012W)

ACC1012S BUSINESS ACCOUNTING

This course is a terminating course and does not lead to a 200 level course.

First-Year, Second-Semester Course, 4 lectures per week and 1 double tutorial per week .

Course co-ordinator: Dr E Chamisa.

Entrance requirements: A minimum 40% final mark for ACC1006F/S Financial Accounting 1A

Objective:

To provide students with an overview of published financial statements, analysis and interpretation of financial information, and an introduction to costing, budgeting and taxation.

Course outline:

Analysis and interpretation of financial information; company financial statements; costing; budgeting; taxation; and systems control.

Assessment:

Tests and one Project		40%
Final Examination	3 hours	60%

DP requirements:

A weighted average of 40% for class tests AND completion of project AND attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorial assignments. Students who do not obtain a minimum of 50% in class tests will not automatically be granted a deferred exam on application.

ACC1013F INTRODUCTION TO ACCOUNTING

First year, first semester course, 4 lectures per week and 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mr A C Abdulla.

Entrance requirements: None.

Prerequisites: None.

Objective:

To provide students with the ability to identify the relationships between components of a basic set of financial statements; tax issues which require further investigation; risk areas affecting the integrity of business information; costs related to a simple activity and prepare a basic budget.

Course outline: Introduction to financial and management accounting, taxation and systems.

Assessment:

Test(s)		30%
Project		10%
Final examination	3 hours	60%

DP requirements:

A minimum of 40% for tests, attendance of 75% at tutorials and submission of 75% of tutorial assignments.

ACC2012W FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 2

Second year status, whole year course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mrs I Lubbe.

Prerequisites: A pass in ACC1006F/S Financial Accounting IA, and a pass with a minimum mark of 60% for ACC1011S/H Financial Accounting IB.

Course outline:

Introduction to GAAP standards and principles, including accounting for owners' equity and preparation of group financial statements.

Assessment:

Test(s)/assignments		40%
Final examination	3 hours	60%

DP requirements:

A minimum weighted average of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorial assignments.

NB: Students require an overall average of 60% for Financial Accounting II to proceed to Financial Accounting 3 (ACC3009W).

ACC2018S CONTROL OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Second year status, second semester, half course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor P J M Bourne.

Prerequisites: ACC1011S/H Financial Accounting IB (or ACC1012S Business Accounting), INF1002F/S/H Foundations of Information Systems and INF2004F Information Technology in Business.

Objective:

To expose students to the issues in managing and controlling financial information systems in organisations. Students will be required to evaluate risks and benefits.

Course outline:

Introduction to business cycles. Internal control framework. Elements of internal control structure including elements of computer information systems. Principles of corporate governance.

Assessment:

Ethics Assignment		10%
General Assignment		10%
Test		20%
Final Examination	2 hours	60%

DP requirements: 75% attendance at assigned tutorials and a minimum of 40% for tests and a minimum of 40% for scheduled assignments.

ACC2021W FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 2T

(This is a terminating course and does not lead to 300 level course.)

Second year status, whole year course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

This terminating course is designed for commerce students who are majoring in IS, Economics, Statistics or Mathematics. It is an applied accounting course with an emphasis on understanding and interpreting corporate reports.

Course co-ordinator: Mr J Macey.

Prerequisites: ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA and ACC1011S Financial Accounting IB. Concurrent registration for ACC2018S Control of Financial Information Systems and ACC2022F Management Accounting is recommended.

Objective:

To provide students with a broad based understanding of accounting concepts, techniques and environments and with the skills to interpret accounting based information.

Course outline:

Applied accounting concepts: recognition, classification, measurement and disclosure of assets, liabilities and performance in general purpose financial statements; presentation analysis and interpretation of financial statements of companies; group accounting; basic valuations; corporate governance and risk management; leases; foreign exchange; financial instruments.

Assessment:

Projects and tests		50%
Final Examination	3hours	50%

DP requirements:

A minimum weighted average of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials, and submission of a minimum 75% of tutorial assignments.

ACC2022F MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING 1

Second year status, first semester half course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial.

(This course is restricted to students registered for BCom programmes. Repeating students from other programmes may register for the course. BCom students are cautioned that the second

semester option ACC2022S is not automatically available to them.)

Course co-ordinator: Mr C Smith.

Prerequisites: Pass in Financial Accounting IA (ACC1006F or ACC1006S).

Course outline:

Analysis of Costs and Systems for establishing costs; Relationship between Costs, Revenues and Profits; Absorption and Variable Costing; Cost-Volume-Profit Relationships; Cost Benefit Analyses and Pricing; Activity Based Costing; and Standard Costing.

Assessment:

Tests and/or projects 40%

Final examination 60%

DP requirements:

A minimum of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, and attendance at 75% of tutorials.

ACC2022S MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING 1

Second year status, second semester half course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial.

(This course is restricted to students registered for BBusSc programme.)

Course co-ordinator: Mr A J Cilliers.

Prerequisites: Financial Accounting IA (ACC1006F or ACC1006S).

Course outline: Analysis of Costs and Systems for establishing costs; Relationship between Costs, Revenues and Profits; Absorption and Variable Costing; Cost-Volume-Profit Relationships; Cost Benefit Analyses and Pricing; Activity Based Costing; and Standard Costing.

Assessment:

Tests and/or project 40%

Final examination 3 hours 60%

DP requirements:

A minimum of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, and attendance at 75% of tutorials.

ACC2022X MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING 1

Second year status, first semester half course, 1 evening workshop per week, 1 double period tutorial.

(This course is restricted to students on the Accounting Conversion Course, the PGDM programme; and BCom and BBusSc students who are repeating Management Accounting I..)

Course co-ordinator: Mr C Smith.

Prerequisites: Pass in Financial Accounting IA (ACC1006F or ACC1006S).

Course outline:

Analysis of Costs and Systems for establishing costs; Relationship between Costs, Revenues and Profits; Absorption and Variable Costing; Cost-Volume-Profit Relationships; Cost Benefit Analyses and Pricing; Activity Based Costing; and Standard Costing.

Assessment:

Tests and/or projects 40%

Final examination 3 hours 60%

DP requirements:

A minimum of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, and attendance at 75% of tutorials.

ACC3004H TAXATION AND ESTATE DUTY 1

Third year status, whole year half course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mr D Warneke.

Prerequisites: ACC2012W Financial Accounting II and concurrent registration for ACC3009W.

Course outline: South African Income Tax with reference to: gross income, exemptions, deductions, allowances, donations tax and capital gains tax; Estate Duty; Value Added tax.

98 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

Assessment:

Tests	April	10%
	June	20%
Final examination	3 hours	70%

DP requirements:

75% attendance and participation in assigned tutorials and a weighted average of at least 40% in the April and June tests.

ACC3009W FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 3

Third year status, whole year course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mr G Modack.

Prerequisites: Pass in ACC2012W Financial Accounting II with a minimum mark of 60%.

Course outline:

Detailed application of statements of generally accepted accounting practice and advanced accounting for group situations.

Assessment:

Tests		40%
Final examination	4 hours	60%

DP requirements: A minimum weighted average of 40% for tests and attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials.

ACC3020W FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 3T

(This is a terminating course and does not lead to a 4000 level course.)

Third year status, whole year course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Ms A Lomax.

Prerequisites: ACC2012W Financial Accounting II.

Objective:

This terminating course equips students to prepare and analyse financial reports for different types of business entities. The course is designed for prospective financial analysts and those wishing to work in commerce and industry at middle level accounting positions.

Course outline:

Recognition, classification, measurement and disclosure of assets, liabilities and performance in general purpose financial statements; Recognition and disclosure of non-financial information relevant to risk; Application of specific statements of GAAP; JSE requirements impacting disclosure; Reporting by entities other than general purpose entities; Financial statement analysis; Current and future developments; Valuations.

Assessment:

Test(s) and submissions		50%
Final Examination	3 hours	50%

DP requirements:

A minimum weighted average of 40% for tests and a minimum weighted average of 40% for assignments, and attendance at and completion of 75% of tutorials.

ACC3021H TAXATION 1T

(This is a terminating course which does not lead to a 400- level course.)

Third year status, whole year half course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mr C West.

Prerequisites: ACC2012W Financial Accounting 2 or ACC2021W Financial Accounting 2T.

Objective: To equip students with the practical skills to perform routine tax functions. These include the knowledge to prepare VAT and Income Tax returns, calculate information required for employees tax certificates and recognise situations requiring a tax specialist.

Course outline:

Income taxation implications for individuals and for businesses. Value Added Tax.

Assessment:

April	30%
June	10%
September	40%
Assignment October	20%

DP requirements:

75% attendance and participation in assigned tutorials, a weighted average for April and June examinations of at least 40% and submission of the assignment.

ACC3022H AUDITING I

Third year status, whole year half course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mr R Clayton.

Prerequisites: ACC2012W Financial Accounting II; ACC2018S Control of Financial Information Systems

Course outline:

On successful completion of the course the student will have an understanding of the principles and rationale of auditing and the ability to solve basic practical problems.

The Nature of Auditing: History, Development, Nature and Objectives, Reporting responsibilities, Standards; The Audit Process: Materiality, Audit Risk, Audit testing, Analytical review, Audit evidence; Planning and control, Working papers; Auditing Procedures: Evaluating and Concluding on the audit: The Auditor's Report. The Auditing Profession: Qualifications, Ethics, Responsibilities, Standards, Regulations; Related Topics: Statistical Sampling, Reliance on Other Auditors, Using the Work of a Specialist, Internal Auditors, Negligence and Legal Liability, Quality Control.

Assessment:

Tests and Projects and/or essays		40%
Final examination	3 hours	60%

DP requirements: 75% attendance at assigned tutorials and a minimum of 40% for tests and a minimum of 40% for scheduled assignments.

ACC3023S MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING II

Third year status, second semester half course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial.

Course co-ordinator: Mrs C Cairney.

Prerequisites: Management Accounting I (ACCC2022F/S/X) and Financial Accounting 1A (ACC1006F/S/H) and Financial Accounting 1B (ACC1011S/H) and Statistics 1001 (STA1001F/S) or Mathematics 1002 (MAM1002W), and Statistics 1000 (STA1000F/S).

Objective:

To equip students with tools to generate information for decision-making, planning, control and performance measurement, and cost management. Also to provide students with skills to interpret the information generated and use this to deal with strategic issues faced by organisations.

Course outline:

Advanced topics in Management Accounting including: costing; quantitative methods; relevant costing and linear programming; cost-volume-profit analysis; decision making under risk and uncertainty; budgeting; standard costing; divisional performance measures; transfer pricing; ABC and ABM; target and kaizen costing; value chain analysis; and the balanced score card.

100 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

Assessment:

Tests and/or project	40%
Final examination	60%

DP requirements:

A minimum of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, and attendance at 75% of tutorials

ACC3024F FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Third year status, first semester half course, 4 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial.

Course co-ordinator: Mr P J Cramer.

Prerequisites: Financial Accounting II (ACC2012W), Management Accounting I (ACC2022F/S/X), Statistics 1001 (STA1001F/S) or an equivalent course, Statistics 1000 (STA1000F/S) or an equivalent course.

Course outline:

Environment of finance; analysis of financial statements; time value of money; risk and return; portfolio management; valuations; cost of capital; capital structure; working capital management; capital budgeting; introduction to financial derivatives; sources of finance; dividend policy; introduction to mergers and acquisitions.

Assessment:

Tests and/or project	40%
Final examination	60%

DP requirements:

A minimum of 40% for tests and 40% for assignments, and attendance at 75% of tutorials.

ACC4002H TAXATION AND ESTATE DUTY 2

Fourth year status, whole year half course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week

Course co-ordinator: Professor J Roeleveld

Prerequisites: ACC3004H Taxation and Estate Duty I. Registration for this course does not confer admission to the PGDA programme (see Admission Requirements for the PGDA programme).

Course outline:

Advanced Income Tax with special reference to: Estates & Trusts, Tax planning for individuals, Corporates and Estates; Value Added tax.

Assessment:

Tests and mid-year examination		40%
Final examination	3 hours	60%

DP requirements:

An average of at least 45% in April and July tests AND 75% attendance at the tutorials. (For students registered for PGDA, see PGDA rules).

ACC4020W MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING & FINANCE 2

Fourth year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week

Course co-ordinator: Mrs C Cairney and Associate Professor M Wormald.

Prerequisites: ACC2022H/F/S/X Management Accounting I and ACC3023S Management Accounting II and ACC3024F Financial Management OR in the case of Business Science students ACC2022H/F/S/X Management Accounting I and ACC3023S Management Accounting II (or ACC2019H) and BUS4083W Finance Honours Advanced Topics and Research.

Course outline:

The budgeting process; decision making; financial strategy; control in the organisation; quantitative methods; the investment decision; the financing decision; valuations; decentralisation and performance evaluation; financial engineering; international financial management.

Assessment:

Tests and mid-year examination		40%
Final examination	4 1/2 hours	60%

DP requirements:

An average of at least 45% in April and July tests AND 75% attendance at the tutorials. (For students registered for PGDA, see PGDA rules).

ACC4023W FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 4

Fourth year status, whole year course, 3 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor A Watson.

Prerequisites: See Rules for admission to PGDA.

Course outline:

A detailed analysis of generally accepted accounting practice, including review of topics covered to date. Advanced consolidation and group financial statements. Share valuations, mergers and ratio analysis. New developments in financial reporting.

Assessment:

Tests and mid-year examination		40%
Final examination	4 1/2 hours	60%

DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP.

ACC4025H CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Fourth year status, whole year half course, lectures form part of the postgraduate diploma in accounting programme, 2 full morning workshops at the beginning of the year and 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mr G Puttick.

Prerequisites: See Rules for admission to PGDA.

Course outline:

The course builds on Auditing Corporate Governance aspects of the knowledge gained in Auditing 1 and to that end covers the topics dealt with in that course but often at a more advanced and integrated level. Stages of the Audit Process, planning, reliance and Internal Controls, Substantive Audit Procedures, concluding the Audit and Audit reporting.

Corporate Governance; Code of Corporate Practices and Conduct, Directors' responsibilities, Auditors' responsibilities, Stakeholder Communication, The role of Internal Audit, Audit Committees, Professional and Business Ethics: Advanced Computerised Systems: Advanced systems environments, Information systems controls, Information security, Evaluation of Controls: Interpretation and Application of the Companies Act, Public Accountants and Auditors Act and the Accounting Profession's Code of Professional Conduct.

Assessment:

Tests and mid-year examination		40%
Final examination	4 hours 30min	60%

DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP

SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

The School is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building. Telephone Number: 650 2723.
The letter code for the Department is ECO. Departmental website:
<http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics>.

Associate Professor and Director of the School:

A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal*

Professors:

H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*

M Ayogu, BA *California State University* PhD *Ohio State University*

J Fedderke, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil PhD *Cantab*

B S Kantor, BCom BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*

(joint appointment with Graduate School of Business)

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

N Natrass, BA *Stellenbosch* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*

D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*

Associate Professors:

H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Stellenbosch* PhD *Stellenbosch*

A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal* BA (Hons) *Unisa* HDE MA *Cape Town*

M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Wits* PhD *Natal*

Senior Lecturers:

J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*

B Konradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stellenbosch* PhD *Colorado*

L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA *Cape Town* MSc *LSE* PhD *Cape Town*

M Keswell, BCom(Hons) *UDW* MSocSc *Natal* MA PhD *Massachusetts*

E Muchapondwa BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PhL PhD *Goteborg*

S Muradzikwa, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

C D Nathan, BCom(Hons) *Witwatersrand* MSc *London* PhD *Simon Fraser, Canada*

C van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland*

S Hassan, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* MSc *LSE* MPhil *Cantab*

J Heynis, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* MPhil PhD *Cantab*

C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

J Wakeford, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* MPhil *Cantab*

THE CENTRE FOR SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH (CSSR)

The Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR) is an interdisciplinary research centre based at the University of Cape Town. It was established in 2001 with generous core funding from the Andrew W Mellon Foundation and in close collaboration with the Institute for Social Research at the University of Michigan in the USA. The CSSR's goal is to promote quality and innovation in social science research in Southern Africa. It is a focal point where a community of scholars share ideas, comment on each other's work and cooperate in research projects in a cost effective manner. The CSSR's work will contribute to a better understanding of social and economic realities and inform public policy-making.

The CSSR comprises the following units

- The Social Surveys Unit
- Aids and Society Research Unit (ASRU)
- The Democratic Politics In Africa Research Unit (DARU)
- The Data First Resource Unit
- Southern African Labour Development Research Unit

The Social Surveys Unit

The Social Survey Unit promotes the ethical analysis of the methodology, ethics and findings of social science research in South Africa. It organises regular workshops and conferences for scholars from the region and conducts regular surveys on social, demographic, economic and political topics. The SSU's core activity the Cape Area Study, comprising a series of surveys collecting data over time on a wide range of topics. The 2002 survey comprises the first wave of a panel study focused on the transition from school to work among young people.

The Democratic Politics in Africa Research Unit (DARU)

DARU supports scholars and students in conducting research on a variety of topics related to the consolidation of democracy in South Africa and across the continent. Core activities are:

- advanced research on political culture in Africa, primarily using data produced by the Afrobarometer project;
- advanced research on voting and elections, focusing initially on South Africa but gradually including other African cases;
- exploratory research on the impact of HIV/AIDS on democracy in Africa.
- supporting innovative projects on other subjects related to democratic politics in Africa.

The Data First Resource Unit

This unit provides digital library and data resources for students and researchers. The main functions of the unit are:

- to provide access to digital data resources and specialised published material;
- to facilitate the collection, exchange and use of data sets on a collaborative basis;
- to provide basic and advanced training in data analysis;
- the ongoing development of a web site to promote the dissemination of data and research output via the internet.

AIDS and Society Research Unit

ASRU supports quantitative and qualitative research into the social and economic impact of the HIV pandemic in Southern Africa. Focus areas include: the economics of reducing mother to child transmission of HIV, the impact of HIV on firms and households; and the psychological aspects of HIV infection and prevention. ASRU operates an outreach programme in Khayelitsha (the Memory Box Project), which provides training and counselling for HIV+ people and their families.

SOUTHERN AFRICA LABOUR AND DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH UNIT**Director:**

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc (Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

Deputy Director:

D B Horner, BA *Natal* Lib Dip *Witwatersrand*

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU) conducts research directed at improving the well-being of South Africa's poor. It was established in 1975. Over the

104 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

next two decades the unit's research played a central role in documenting the human costs of apartheid. Key projects from this period included the Farm Labour Conference (1976), the Economics of Health Care Conference (1978), and the Second Carnegie Enquiry into Poverty and Development in South Africa (1983-1986). Over the 1992-1994 period SALDRU and the World Bank coordinated the Project for Statistics on Living Standards and Development (PSLSD). This project provided baseline data for the implementation of post-apartheid socio-economic policies through South Africa's first non-racial national sample survey.

In the post-apartheid period, SALDRU has continued to gather data and conduct research directed at informing and assessing anti-poverty policy. Key survey projects include the Langeberg Integrated Family Survey (1999), the Khayelitsha/Mitchell's Plain Survey (2000), the ongoing Cape Area Panel Study (2001-) and the Financial Diaries Project. SALDRU's research team include a Director, a Deputy-Director, 9 research associates from Economics, research associates from Management Studies, Sociology and Statistical Sciences and a number of international research collaborators, especially from the University of Michigan.

Current research work falls into the following research themes:

- Post-apartheid poverty, employment and migration dynamics
- Family support structures in an era of rapid social change
- The financial strategies of the poor
- Public works and public infrastructure programmes
- Common poverty resources and the poor

Other SALDRU projects include a programme to facilitate teaching and research in Demography at the University of Cape Town as well as a programme to stimulate and fund research by historically disadvantaged researchers and research institutions in the area of Poverty and Inequality Dynamics.

DEVELOPMENT POLICY RESEARCH UNIT (DPRU)

Director:

H Bhorat, BA BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stellenbosch*

Senior Researchers:

M Oosthuizen, BCom BCom(Hons) MCom *Stellenbosch*

L Poswell, BBusSc BBusSc(Hons) MBusSc *Cape Town*

C van der Westhuizen, BA BA(Hons) MA *Stellenbosch*

Researcher:

P Naidoo, BBusSc BBusSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MCom *Natal*

The DPRU specialises in socio-economic research with a focus on labour markets, poverty & inequality. Through the application of economic and statistical techniques, our aim is to produce academically rigorous policy analysis. The three core objectives of the unit are:

- * Fostering high quality, policy relevant research within the DPRU
- * Training a new generation of research economists within the DPRU
- * Disseminating knowledge to decision makers in government, the private sector and civil society

We:

- * Undertake high quality policy-relevant research
- * Maintain and develop effective networks with government, civil society and the research community in Southern Africa
- * Engage in training and teaching activities
- * Participate directly in the process of formulating, implementing and evaluating policy

The DPRU publishes a successful Working Paper series and has launched a new Policy Brief series. DPRU staff members undertake limited teaching and graduate supervision. In 2001 and 2002, the Unit has hosted an Annual Conference, which aimed to bring together the country's leading researchers and policy-makers. Since 2003 the DPRU hosted joint conferences with the Trade & Industrial Policy Strategies which broadened the scope of the conferences. This combined effort will continue in 2006.

The DPRU has been able to develop a strong partnership with senior academics and researchers at Cornell University through ongoing collaborative projects such as the Technical Workshops on Analysis and Measurement of Poverty and Inequality. This collaborative effort was cemented in the first instance, through this highly successful training programme that the Unit offered to staff from historically disadvantaged institutions. The link with Cornell University is likely to expand into related activities over the next few years.

Support for the DPRU includes USAID, IDRC, ILO, and a range of South African government departments. The USAID has supported workshops which were held in 2002 and 2004. These two day Extension Course in Labour Economics and Labour Market Policy were designed for policy makers, implementers of policy and other industrial relations practitioners. It provided a comprehensive snapshot of the most critical issues confronting the labour market in South Africa.

A relatively new area for the Unit lies within the domain of project management, and within this sphere the Unit is currently managing the Trade and Poverty Programme for the government of Lesotho. Intellectually, the trade-poverty nexus remains critical and this project promises to provide a contribution to this area of research. The Unit has also been awarded a very significant project by DFID - the Employment Promotion Programme: Making Labour Markets Work for the Poor - which spans over the period 2005 through 2007.

Course outlines:

ECO1006F ECONOMICS FOR NON-SPECIALISTS

First year, first semester course, 2 double lectures per week.

Note: This course is designed for students intending to do only one semester of economics. It is therefore aimed at providing a broad perspective on the subject, and concentrates more on an understanding of theoretical concepts and their application than it does on rigorous proofs and analysis.

Course outline:

The course covers the following areas: microeconomics, international trade and the balance of payments, macroeconomics, financial markets, the public sector and South African economic issues. The course focuses on the application of economic principles rather than theory.

Lectures: Afternoons: Monday and Thursday: (double lecture) 8th & 9th period.

Tutorials: One weekly tutorial by arrangement.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests, essays and tutorials)	45%
June examination	55%

DP requirements:

All class tests, attend 70% of tutorials, assignments and 70% of tutorials to be completed and an average year mark of at least 35%. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Additional information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the

beginning of the semester.

ECO1007S ECONOMICS FOR ENGINEERS

Course co-ordinator: A Fitschen.

Prerequisites: Must be in the third year of an Engineering Programme.

Course outline:

Introductory micro and macroeconomics; money and banking; international trade and finance; the South African economy; public finance and fiscal policy.

Lectures: To be arranged with the Faculty of Engineering and Built Environment.

Tutorials: To be arranged.

Assessment: Essays and tests count for 45%; 3 hour examination counts for 55%.

DP requirements:

Attendance of 70% of tutorials

Minimum of 35% for class mark made up from tests and assignments

ECO1010F/S MICROECONOMICS

First year, semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial or workshop per week.

Entrance requirements:

A minimum of a B in Mathematics (SG) or an D in Mathematics (HG). Senior students must have passed the equivalent of 6 semester courses.

Co-registration requirement:

Students must be simultaneously enrolled for STA1001F.

Course outline: The course focuses on demand and supply analysis; consumer behaviour; production functions and production costs; market forms and an introduction to international trade.

Lectures: First semester (ECO1010F): 2nd, 3rd, 5th, or 6th period, Tuesday to Friday. Second semester (ECO1010S): 5th or 6th period. Attend one lecture period per day.

Dependent on student numbers, the Department reserves the right to cancel one of these repeats.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests, tutorials) 45%

June or October/November examinations 3 hours 55%

DP requirements:

All class tests and tutorial assignments to be completed and an average year mark of at least 35%. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Additional information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO1010H MICROECONOMICS

First year, whole year half course, 5 lectures and 1 double period tutorial per week.

Entrance requirements:

This course is designed for first-year BCom CADP students and first-year students from other faculties who do not meet the entrance requirements for ECO1010F/S introductory microeconomics. Students who have already completed the first year of their degree need the permission of the Dean of Humanities or Commerce to be allowed to register for ECO1010H.

Course outline:

The course focuses on demand and supply analysis; consumer behaviour; production functions and production costs; market forms and trade. In addition, the course incorporates the principles, language and methods of analysis in economics. This includes: critical interpretation of data; the basic tools of theoretical and statistical analysis, and the transfer and incorporation of economic

information into written analysis and comment.

Lectures: Monday to Friday, 5th period.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests, essays, and tutorials) 50%

October-November examination 50%

DP requirements:

All class tests, attend 70% of tutorials, assignments and 70% of tutorials to be completed and an average year mark of at least 35%. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Additional information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO1010X MICROECONOMICS

Course co-ordinator: Leonard Smith.

Entrance requirements: This course is designed for first-year BCom and BBus Sci CADP students. Students require 50 matriculation points and a D grade for mathematics (HG).

Course outline:

The course focuses on demand and supply analysis; consumer behaviour; production and cost functions; market structures and trade. In addition the course incorporates the principles, language and methods of analysis in economics.

Lectures: Period 5.

Tutorials: Periods 8 and 9.

Assessment:

Essays and tests 50%

Examination 3 hours 50%

DP requirements:

All class tests and assignments to be completed. Students must attend and submit at least 75% of the tutorials. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination. An average course mark of 35% must be obtained for ECO1010X.

ECO1011F MACROECONOMICS

Second year, first semester, 5 lectures and 1 double tutorial per week.

Note: No student may be concurrently registered for ECO1010F and ECO1011F.

Entrance requirements:

This course is open to second year BCom (CADP) SIM and Humanities (Gateway) special admissions students. A minimum mark of 50% for ECO1010H Microeconomics, or for ECO1010F/S in the case of SIM students on the five-year BBusSci programme and CADP students on the four-year BCom programme.

Prerequisites: ECO1010S/H.

Course outline:

The course covers the following areas: circular flow; national income accounting; aggregate demand and supply; money, interest rates and exchange rates; inflation, monetary, fiscal and balance of payments policy.

Lectures: Monday to Friday, 7th period.

Assessment:

Tests 50%

June examination 50%

DP requirements: All class tests, assignments and 70% of tutorials to be completed. Only students

108 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination. An average semester mark of at least 35% must be attained for ECO1011F.

ECO1011S MACROECONOMICS

First year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial or workshop per week.

Note: No student may be concurrently registered for ECO1010S and ECO1011S.

Course co-ordinator: C van Walbeek.

Entrance requirements: A minimum mark of 45% for ECO1010F/S Microeconomics.

Co-registration requirements: Students must be simultaneously enrolled for STA1000S.

Course outline:

The course covers the following areas: circular flow; national income accounting; Keynesian aggregate spending model; aggregate demand and supply; money; interest rates and exchange rates; inflation, monetary, fiscal and balance of payments policy.

Lectures: Tuesday to Friday, 2nd, 3rd, 5th, 6th period. Attend one lecture period per day. Dependent on student numbers, the Department reserves the right to cancel one of these repeats.

Assessment:

Classwork (Tests, tutorials)	45%
October/November examination 3 hours	55%

DP requirements:

At least 35% average for both tests. Attendance at 70% of tutorials.

Additional information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the first semester.

ECO2003F MICROECONOMICS II

Second year, first semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial/workshop per week.

Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S Microeconomics.

Course outline: The course formalises consumer and producer optimisation, and explores factor markets under perfect and imperfect competition before introducing general equilibrium theory graphically and algebraically. The final section, on industrial organisation, looks at models that relax the critical assumptions of GE. All sections of the course incorporate applications. The sequence and number of lectures allocated to topics is variable.

Lectures: Monday to Thursday 2nd, 5th or M lecture period.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests and essays)	40%
June examination 3 hours	60%

DP requirements: An average year mark of at least 35%.

Additional Information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO2004S MACROECONOMICS II

Second year, second semester, 5 lectures/workshops per week.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S Microeconomics and ECO1011S Macroeconomics. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004S.

Course outline:

The course builds upon ECO1011S as follows:

Intermediate macroeconomics, including one, two and three sector macroeconomic models, unemployment, inflation and the Philips Curve; balance of payments and exchange rate policy, fiscal and monetary policy within the IS-LM-BP framework, and economic growth models.

All sections of the course incorporate applications, primarily with a South African focus. The sequence and number of lectures allocated to topics is variable.

Lectures: Monday to Thursday 2nd, 5th, M or 8th lecture period.

Tutorials: Friday (Throughout the whole day).

Assessment:

Classwork (tests and essays) 40%

October/November examination 3 hours 60%

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance and submission of assignments. Attendance of class tests.

Additional information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO2007S CO-OPERATION AND COMPETITION

Second year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Entrance requirements: Pre-requisites: ECO1010F/S/H Introductory Microeconomics.

Course outline: This is a non-technical (i.e. using basic algebra only) introductory course on strategic interaction in economics, politics and business, with an almost exclusive focus on the methods and applications of non-cooperative game theory - a systematic and rigorous approach to the analysis of decisions, in situations of conflict and/or cooperation. Successful candidates with a final grade not lower than 65% and first year mathematics (plus basic probability) can take ECO4024S: *Game Theory and Information* in their third year, if interested in a deeper treatment.

Lectures: 3rd and 4th period. Tutorial times to be arranged.

Assessment:

Classwork 40%

October/November examination 3 hours 60%

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, attendance at 75% of tutorials; and an average year mark of at least 35%.

Additional Information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO2008S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

Second year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 workshop per week.

Prerequisites: ECO1010F/S Microeconomics and ECO1011S Macroeconomics.

Course outline:

The course provides an introduction to development economics as well as applied problems in the field of development, and development strategies. It covers both conventional theory of development and economic growth, and alternative strategies for sustainable development. Topics covered may vary, but are likely to include: an overview over debates in development economics; the meaning of development and how to measure progress; economic growth and development; the role of development aid and foreign investment; industrial strategies; technological capacity; stabilisation and structural adjustment; and alternative strategies for sustainable development. The discussion is both theoretical and applied.

Lectures: 6th period.

110 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

Assessment:

Classwork (tests and essays)	40%
October/November examination 3 hours	60%

DP requirements:

All essays submitted and all tests attended. An average year mark of at least 35%.

Additional Information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO3009F NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

Third year, first semester, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Prerequisites: Students must have completed ECO1010F/S/H Introductory Microeconomics and ECO1011S Introductory Macroeconomics and ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II or a Science major at the 2000 level.

Course outline:

This course has special emphasis on water use. The concepts, theories, institutions, analytical methods for economic evaluation of alternative resource use patterns and land use plans.

Lectures: 1st period.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests and essays)	40%
June examination 3 hours	60%

DP requirements: All essays submitted and tests attended.

Additional Information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO3016F HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT

Course co-ordinator: J Wakeford.

Prerequisites: ECO1010F/S/H and ECO1011F/S; either ECO2003F and ECO2004S or two POL2000-level courses or two PH12000-level courses or two History 2nd year-level courses.

Course outline:

This course is intended to provide students with an overview of the historical development of economic thought and thereby place the theory learned in mainstream economics courses in perspective. It will consist of a broad sampling of the theories of prominent economic thinkers as well as schools of economic thought. Topics may include the following: a brief review of pre-modern economic thought and the emergence of the modern worldview; the classical political economy of Smith, Ricardo and J.S. Mill; Marx and Marxism; utilitarianism and the rise of neoclassical economics; Keynes and Keynesian economics; evolutionary economics; and an introduction to contemporary heterodox schools of thought, such as post-modern, Austrian, institutionalist and ecological approaches.

Assessment: Essays and tests count for 40% and a 1 hour examination counts for 60%

DP requirements: All essays to be submitted and all tests to be attended. An average year mark of at least 35%

ECO3020F ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS AND MICROECONOMICS

Third year, first semester, 4 lectures per week and occasional workshops.

Prerequisites:

Students must have completed ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II;

STA1000S Statistics 10000 and STA1001F Statistics 10001 or equivalent.

Course outline:

This is a compulsory core module for all students taking economics programmes. The course is divided into (i) microeconomics and (ii) macroeconomics. Microeconomics covers general equilibrium analysis under perfect competition, imperfect competition, externalities and imperfect information. Welfare economics is also dealt with. Macroeconomics covers expectations and builds on ECO2004S.

Lectures: 2nd period.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests and essays)		40%
June examination	3hours	60%

DP requirements: All essays/tests to be submitted.

Additional Information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO3021S QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN ECONOMICS

Third year, second semester, 4 lectures and 1 practical per week.

Prerequisites: ECO320F Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics.

Course outline:

The emphasis in this course is to introduce students to new tools and techniques for quantitative analysis in the social and behavioural sciences. In this respect it is aimed at students in all of our programmes wishing to pursue postgraduate studies in economics. The course covers three inter-related modules, and while the sequence may vary from year to year, the broad areas of study include the following:

Module one: focuses on formal modelling tools for economists including multivariate calculus, linear algebra, comparative statistics, and constrained and unconstrained optimisation.

Module two: focuses on classical game theory, as well as an introduction to evolutionary game theory.

Module three: provides a broad introduction to empirical tools for economic and social analysis, beginning with an introduction to the use of controlled experiments in laboratory and field settings, followed by the use of cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques in the analysis of survey data.

During this course, students will be introduced to various programming environments for computational economics and econometrics.

Lectures: 2nd period.

Assessment:

Classwork (assignments, class tests and projects)		50%
October/November examination	3hours	50%

DP requirements: All tests are compulsory.

Additional information

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO3022S ADVANCED LABOUR ECONOMICS

Third year, second semester, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mr C Mlatsheni.

Prerequisites: ECO3020F Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics.

112 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

Course outline:

The course covers a review of labour demand and supply; alternative approaches to labour economics and to the SA labour market; the economics of education and training; earnings inequality and discrimination; the economics of trade union collective bargaining; unemployment.

Lectures: 6th period.

Assessment: Coursework (tests and essays)	40%
October/November examination	3hours 60%

DP requirements: All essays/tests to be submitted.

Additional information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribe and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO3023S PUBLIC SECTOR ECONOMICS

Third year, second semester, 4 lectures and 1 workshop per week.

Prerequisites: ECO3020F Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics.

Course outline:

The following topics are covered in this course:

- (i) Public Choice: Economic efficiency and the nature of distributive justice; criteria for policy evaluation; money vs. goods subsidies; sources of market failure; voting and the provision of public goods.
- (ii) Public Sector microeconomic issues: public and merit goods; natural monopoly and network industries; regulation; privatisation; taxation, incentives and transfers; and investment appraisal in the public sector.
- (iii) Public Finance: Public sector budgeting; the rationale, process and outcomes; with applications from the SA budget.
- (iv) Economic policy, budgeting and financing issues in South Africa.

Lectures: 7th period.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests and essays)	40%
October/November examination	3hours 60%

DP requirements: Attendance of tests and submission of all essays.

Additional Information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO3024F INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND FINANCE

Third year, first semester, 4 lectures and 1 workshop per week.

Prerequisites: ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Co-requisites: ECO3020F Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics.

Course outline:

The course is divided into (i) international trade and (ii) international finance.

- (i) International trade covers the theories of international trade and trade policy; current issues in international trade; trade and development, and South Africa in world trade.
- (ii) The international finance section covers models of balance of payments adjustments under fixed exchange rates; the alternative models of exchange rate determination; South African policy issues.

Lectures: 8th period.

Assessment:

Classwork (tests and essays)	30%
June examination	70%

3hours

DP requirements: One test attended or an alternate assessment at the convenor's discretion.**Additional Information:**

Course information, is disseminated by means of handouts, announcements at lectures, and the notice board. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO3025S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE BARGAINING

Third year, second semester, 3 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Course co-ordinator: R Daniels.**Prerequisites:** ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.**Course outline:**

This course will be a 'Uruguay +' simulation of a multi-national, multilateral trade negotiating round. Students will be divided into groups, each 'representing' a country or trade bloc, and, after researching their region's endowments, will participate in supervised negotiations simulating a multilateral WTO session. This course is an integrated assessment vehicle. The course is web-based, using the WebCT interface to conduct the negotiations.

Lectures: 3rd period.**Assessment:**

Projects and Classwork	50%
Final Research Report	50%

DP requirements: All tutorials and class tests to be attended.**Additional information:**

There is no final exam for this course. The Final Research Report replaces the final exam. There is no supplementary exam (Report) for this course. Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO4000W Full-Time Honours Programme in Economics**Convenor:** Dr L Edwards.**Admission requirements:**

- A Bachelors degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics. Applicants must achieve an average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate economics courses.
- Students completing Economics-based programmes at UCT will require *at least* ECO3020F (Advanced macroeconomics and microeconomics), ECO3021S (Quantitative methods in Economics) and another third year level economics course to be considered for a place in the Honours Programme.
- Prospective Economics Honours students from outside UCT are normally required to have taken at least first-year level half courses in mathematics and statistics courses to gain admission to the Honours Programme.
- Foreign students will need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

In addition to completing the University application form, students must complete a Departmental Application form and submit it to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 30 September. The programme commences in late January.

Programme Structure:

The first year comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, four elective courses in the

114 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

second semester, and a compulsory research paper.

Business Science Economics students will be allowed to register for one extra option in the second semester provided they obtain an average of at least 60% for their first semester courses.

Compulsory Courses:

- ECO4021W Research and Writing I (Long Paper) (20%)
- ECO4006Z Macroeconomics (11%)
- ECO4007Z Microeconomics (11%)
- ECO4016Z Econometrics (11%)
- ECO4027Z Mathematics and statistics for economists (7%)

Elective Courses:

Four special topics in advanced economics selected from the following options (each of which counts for 10% of the final mark). Business Science (Economics stream) students will take three options in addition to BUS4050W.

- ECO4051Z Development Economics
- ECO4052Z Environmental Economics
- ECO4053Z Financial Economics
- ECO4013Z International Finance
- ECO4020S Economic Problems of Africa
- ECO4032S Economics of Industry Regulation and Firms
- ECO4026S The Economy and its Financial Markets
- ECO4027S Analysis of Survey Data
- ECO4028S Policy Analysis
- ECO4031X Computational Political Economy

- In any year, options may be added or withdrawn and course weights may be changed according to circumstances.
- Under special circumstances and with the permission of the Graduate Convenor, an Honours student may be permitted to take a maximum of one of the options at Masters level.
- Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convenor, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with a postgraduate course of the same weighting offered in another department.
- Please consult the departmental website (www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics) for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Examination requirements:

Candidates must score an average of at least 50% across the compulsory courses (excluding Research and Writing) to qualify for the honours degree, as well as an overall average of at least 50%. The Research and Writing course is examined by way of an 8 000 word research paper (Long Paper).

Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Honours degree within one year will not be permitted to re-register.

Several **Louis Weiner** Scholarships of approximately R5 000 per annum may be awarded to students who intend proceeding to year two of the programme (Masters).

NOTE: To progress to year two of the two-year Honours/Masters programme, an overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved in the Honours year. See the Masters programmes in Economics for more details.

Two-Year Honours/Masters Programme In Economics

Convenor: Dr L Edwards.

The School of Economics offers a two-year taught Honours/Masters programme. **The first year is identical to the Economics Honours programme described earlier in this handbook.** The remainder of this section describes the second year of the programme (Masters). Students who apply for the two-year programme have the option of exiting with an Honours degree after the first year (and indeed must exit if they do not meet the continuation requirements as spelled out below).

Admission Requirements:

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
- Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
- Foreign students will need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

In addition to completing the University application form, students must complete a Departmental Application form and submit it to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 30 September. The programme commences in late January.

Programme Structure:

The second year of the two-year programme (Masters) comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, three elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory research paper. The course runs over 12 months.

Compulsory Courses:

- ECO5015F Dynamic Optimisation (6%)
- ECO5021F Advanced Macroeconomics (11.5%)
- ECO5020F Advanced Microeconomics (11.5%)
- ECO5023W Mini Dissertation (25%)
- ECO5046Z Advanced Econometrics (11.5%)

Optional Courses:

Three courses to be chosen from (11.5% each):

- ECO5001S The Economics of Aids in Africa
- ECO5025S Financial Economics
- ECO5050S International Finance
- ECO5052S Natural Resource Economics
- ECO5057S Labour Economics
- ECO5062S Applied International Trade
- ECO5064S Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics
- Options may be added or withdrawn and course weights may be changed according to circumstances each year.
- Please consult the departmental website (www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics) for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Examination requirements:

- a) Both the coursework component and dissertation must be passed to qualify for the award of the Masters degree. A student may fail no more than one coursework module.
- b) Candidates may repeat any course no more than once.
- c) Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year. The

116 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

coursework accounts for 75% of the final result.

- d) The Mini Dissertation course is examined by way of a 10 000 word research paper which will be due by 31 January in the year following the coursework, and accounts for 25% of the final result.
- e) The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.
- f) Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Masters degree within two years will not be permitted to re-register

Two-Year Honours/Masters Specialisations

Students enrolled for the two-year honours/masters programme have the option to specialize in a number of fields of economics within the programme. All specialisations have the same structure and weighting as the two-year programme, but require students to select specific second-semester courses relevant to the particular field, and write their research papers on a topic relevant to the particular field. All entrance requirements and requirements for advancement from the first to the second year remain the same as the standard two-year programme.

Specialisation in Computational and Behavioural Economics

Course Co-ordinators: Dr Justine Burns and Dr Malcolm Keswell

This specialisation will equip students with tools in agent-based simulation, experimental economics, and theoretical and empirical modelling of social interactions. Students wishing to pursue this specialisation need to write research papers relevant to the field and complete the following second semester courses:

Year 1

- Computational Political Economy

Year 2

- Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics

Both courses aim to build on skills learnt at the Honours and Masters level in order to equip students with a diverse set of tools that can be applied in an integrative fashion to study topics such as the psychological underpinnings of economics, the evolution and spread of social norms, learning in networks, collective action, and risk-taking behaviour in volatile environments. The second of the two courses is run as an advanced Masters seminar-based course, the focus of which is to study institutional and behavioural aspects of economic and social phenomena. The work studied in this course range in technique from computer simulation, econometrics, ethnography, and field and lab experiments, including a review of recent published work on the use of randomized evaluations to study the behavioural responses induced by development programmes.

Specialisation in Finance

Course Co-ordinator: Shakill Hassan

The finance stream of the School of Economics programme, aims at providing a solid academic background for economics students with an interest in the capital markets. In addition, it may serve as a 'conversion course' for students planning to pursue specialised advanced studies in finance, at masters and/or doctoral level. The SoE programmes differ from related programmes currently on offer by other UCT departments by simultaneously providing:

- (i) knowledge of the general (mathematical) economic theory and econometrics core on which much of modern financial theory and financial econometrics draw upon;

- (ii) an emphasis on the analytic rigour and quantitative methods associated with modern finance and sophisticated practice; and
- (iii) an understanding of how the economic environment affects, and is affected by, the financial markets.

Candidates should note, however, that the courses entitled Financial Economics I and II (compulsory in honours and masters years, respectively) are significantly quantitative and require a certain facility with (or at least an interest in) the application of mathematical methods to the analysis of economic decision making. Students wishing to pursue this specialisation need to write research papers relevant to the field and complete the following second semester courses:

Year 1

- Financial Economics I: Financial Instruments and Portfolio Theory
- International Finance I
- The Economy and its Financial Markets

Year 2

- Financial Economics II: Advanced Topics in Finance
- Financial Econometrics or Financial Time Series
- (*)International Finance II or, subject to permission from convenors and instructors, one from: Stochastic Modelling in Finance; Game Theory; or an approved course in mathematics, statistics, or financial accounting.

(*) This option will not apply for admitted candidates who have not taken the course entitled Financial Economics I (or similar, in case of international candidates), normally taken during the honours year of the economics programme. Such students will be required to take Financial Economics I and II (concurrently), and Financial Econometrics, during the second semester.

Specialisation in Labour and Labour Market Policy

Course Co-ordinator: Mr Cecil Mlatsheni

This specialisation hopes to fill the growing demand in the public sector, and to some extent the private sector, for labour economists. Students will be provided with the theoretical and applied tools required for a substantive appreciation of key South African labour market issues. Students wishing to pursue this specialisation need to write research papers relevant to the field and complete the following second semester courses.

Year 1

- Survey Data

Year 2

- Labour Economics

Specialisation in Trade and Regulatory Policy

Course Co-ordinator: Dr L Edwards

The purpose of this specialisation is to equip students with the necessary theoretical and technical tools to be effective policy analysts in government, the private sector and academic research in the areas of trade and regulation. Students wishing to pursue this specialisation need to write research papers relevant to the field and complete the following second semester courses:

Year 1

- Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms
- Recommended: Policy analysis, game theory

Year 2

- Applied International Trade
- Recommended: International Finance

Two-Year Honours/Masters Programme In Health Economics

This Masters programme aims to equip economists to apply forms of economic theory, principles and techniques to the health sector. The objectives of the health economics component of this course are:

- To provide an understanding of alternative systems of health service organisation and provision;
- To evaluate the reasons for and the implications of, recent health sector restructuring initiatives;
- To develop skills in health sector planning with particular reference to the allocation of resources for health care provision;
- To provide an understanding of methods of financing and paying for health services, and to develop;
- skills for analysing these alternatives within specific country contexts; and
- To develop skills in selecting and applying appropriate tools of economic analysis to evaluate the inputs, processes and outcomes of health services, projects and programmes.

These issues will be addressed with reference to developing countries, particularly within the African context.

Application and Admission:

All entrance qualifications and conditions are identical to those described above for the general Economics programme. Application forms may be obtained from the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics. Completed application forms, including the University application forms, are due by 30 September and should be sent to **Edina Sinanovic, Health Economics Unit, Dept of Community Health, University of Cape Town, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925. Telephone: (021) 406-6558, Fax: (021) 448-8152, email: edina@heu.uct.ac.za.**

Programme Structure:

Year one of the programme (Honours) is identical to that of the general Economics stream (see above for details). In year two, students will register for the coursework components and the dissertation component (**ECO5044W**) simultaneously. Students are required to complete all of the compulsory components of the standard masters degree. Over the two years, students must complete at least three courses in Health Economics (offered by the Health Economics Unit). The second year of the programme runs over 12 months, during which time a mini-dissertation is completed in the area of Health Economics.

Examination requirements:

The composition of the final result and the rules for the award of the degree are the same as those for the standard coursework masters programme in Economics.

Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Masters degree within two years will not be permitted to re-register.

Honours/Masters Programme in Economics and Demography

This programme has been set up in partnership with the Centre for Actuarial Research (CARE) to provide graduate-level training in demography within the School of Economics

Application and admission:

Candidates will apply for this Programme through the same channels as described earlier under the two-year Honours/Masters Programme in Economics. All entrance qualifications and conditions are identical to those described above.

Programme structure:

Year one of the programme (Honours) is identical to that of the general Economics stream (see above for details), except that students will be strongly encouraged to take the Basic Demography elective (DOC5001S) and the Analysis of Survey Data (ECO4027S). In year two, students will register for the coursework components and the dissertation component (ECO5048W) simultaneously. In the first six months of year two students are required to complete all of the compulsory components of the standard Masters Programme in Economics. In the second six months students must take both the following courses. The workload of these two courses combined is equivalent to three other electives in the School of Economics.

DOC5003S Population Projections

DOC5007S Demographic Methods for Economists

The workload of these two courses combined is equivalent to three other electives in the School of Economics. DOC5003S is as described MPhil in Demography under Rules for Degrees, while DOC5007S is run simultaneously with DOC5002Z, with students registered for DOC5007S only expected to attend particular lectures.

Examination requirements:

The composition of the final result and the rules for the award of the degree are the same as those for the standard Masters Programme in Economics.

These courses will be structured to address topics that are particularly relevant to South Africa and students will be trained in the use of South African survey data. Students will undertake a research project and write a thesis in an area that is relevant to the Programme. There are a limited number of scholarships available for South African students taking this programme. Interested students may wish to contact the MPhil in Demography Convenor, Dr Tom Moultrie (tmoultri@commerce.uct.ac.za).

Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Masters degree within two years will not be permitted to re-register.

Masters Programme in Applied Economics

The School of Economics offers a Masters in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible programme structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 50% dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Entrance requirements:

1. An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
2. An acceptable research proposal.
3. Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
4. Foreign students will need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language.
5. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee.

120 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

In addition to completing the University application form, students must complete a Departmental Application form and submit it to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 30 September. The programme commences in late January.

Course outline:

The Masters in Applied Economics comprises four compulsory courses and a dissertation (ECO5066W). Each of the four courses accounts for 12.5% of the final mark, and the dissertation accounts for the remaining 50%. Each student will be assigned a supervisor, who will advise the student on the most suitable courses to take to assist their research. Students are required to take a course in Dynamic Optimisation prior to the compulsory courses. In addition, students are strongly advised to take a pre-sessional course in survey data analysis run through the Centre for Social Science Research and taught by a team from Michigan University in late January.

Compulsory Courses:

ECO5046Z Advanced Econometrics

At least one of:

ECO5021F Advanced Macroeconomics

ECO5020F Advanced Microeconomics

Optional Courses:

Two courses to be chosen from the following (one course if both Macroeconomics and Microeconomics are chosen in the first semester):

ECO5062S Applied International Trade

ECO5001S Economics of Aids in Africa

ECO5025S Financial Economics

ECO5050S International Finance

ECO5057S Labour Economics

ECO5052S Natural Resource Economics

ECO5064S Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics

- Options may be added or withdrawn and course weights may be changed according to circumstances each year.
- Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).
- Please consult the departmental website (www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics) for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Examination requirements:

- a) Both the coursework component and the dissertation must be passed to qualify for the award of the degree.
- b) Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year. The coursework accounts for 50% of the final result.
- c) The dissertation should be approximately 20 000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework, and accounts for 50% of the final result.
- d) The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.
- e) Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Masters degree within two years will not be permitted to re-register.

Note: Students may transfer to Applied Economics from the standard coursework Masters in June only if they have passed both Macroeconomics and Microeconomics as well as Advanced Econometrics.

ECO5000W Masters Degree in Economics by Dissertation

Entrance requirements: A good honours degree in Economics or its equivalent and an acceptable research proposal for which suitable supervision is available. This degree is a research degree on an advanced topic in Economics under supervision. Examination is by dissertation alone. The dissertation shall be between 40 000 and 50 000 words in length. A Masters degree by dissertation is encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Mphil Programme in Philosophy and Political Economy

The School participates in an MPhil degree programme in PPE offered through the Graduate School of Humanities. Depending on a student's preparation and choice of specialisation within the PPE, all School of Economics courses are available to PPE students. See the Faculty of Humanities Postgraduate Handbook, Graduate School of Humanities, for details.

Doctoral Degrees

For information on Doctoral degrees the Doctoral Degrees section under Rules for Degrees. Information on Doctoral courses offered is listed below.

ECO6002W MACROECONOMICS

6th year PhD, whole year, 4 x double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor Melvin Ayogu.

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses.

Course outline:

This course is an advanced treatment of contemporary macroeconomic theory. Current controversies will be discussed as well as relevance of theoretical and policy issues in an African context. This course will expose students to the current "state of the art" in Macroeconomics. At the end of the course students are expected to be able to:

- i. thoroughly understand the structure of a macroeconomic system and its underlying theoretical framework as well as controversies and debates.
- ii. Use methodology and techniques studies in conceptualising and postulating relevant macroeconomic issues
- iii. Evaluate macroeconomic policies and
- iv. Cultivate a critical perspective to current developments in Macroeconomics.

ECO6003W QUANTITATIVE METHODS I

6th year PhD, whole year, 4 x double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor Melvin Ayogu.

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses.

Course outline:

This course is advanced treatment of quantitative methods designed for PhD students in economics who have undertaken a course in mathematics for economics and econometrics at the master's degree level. The aim is to prepare the students to pursue macro and micro economic analysis at an advanced level in theoretical and applied fields.

ECO6004W MICROECONOMICS

6th year PhD, whole year, 4 x double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor Melvin Ayogu.

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses.

Course outline:

The main objective of microeconomics is to provide participating graduate students with a comprehensive understanding of advanced microeconomic theory such that at the end of the course they will be acquainted with the "state of the art" in microeconomics. The topics covered in the first part include consumer theory; production and supply; theories of strategic interactions and games; markets; and economic choice under uncertainty. The topics covered in the second part include economics of information (moral hazard, adverse selection, and auction theory); general equilibrium in pure exchange and production economies; social choice; public goods, externalities and other market failures; property rights; and microeconomics of rural households.

ECO6015S AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

Second semester, four double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor Melvin Ayogu.

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses.

Course outline: This course is designed to build an understanding of critical concepts of economic theory and their applications to issues in agriculture. It will also help to produce highly skilled applied economists with strong quantitative and analytical skills which are increasingly required by many private and public agencies in Africa.

ECO6020S INDUSTRIAL ECONOMICS

Second semester, four double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor Melvin Ayogu.

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses.

Course outline:

The main objective of this course is to familiarize the student with the frontiers of knowledge in Industrial Economics, but with an African flavour. The material covered in the course will focus on firm and industry behaviour under monopolistic and oligopolistic market conditions. In addition we shall explore consumer and firm behaviour in market conditions characterized by asymmetric information. The main topics include among others, the determinants of the intensity of competition, product durability, price discrimination and non-linear pricing, entry and exit, firm growth and industry dynamics, advertising, network externalities, innovation and technological change, auction and bidding, regulation, deregulation and competition policy. There will also be an empirical dimension to the course to motivate how theory-based empirical models are estimated.

ECO6025S LABOUR ECONOMICS

Second semester, four double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor Melvin Ayogu.

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses.

Course outline:

The primary objective of the course is to equip students with the analytical tools required for examining individual and institutional behaviour underpinning labour market phenomena and its impact on aggregate material progress in society. At the end of the course the student should be able to appreciate the scope of the labour market, identify possible factors underlying labour market outcomes, and evaluate public policy impacts on aggregate variables pertaining to that market.

ECO6030S HEALTH ECONOMICS

Second semester, four double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor Melvin Ayogu.

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses.

Course outline:

The course consists of two parts. Part 1 covers individuals, state and markets as producers of health.

Part 2 covers social and political factors as determinants of health; planning, programming and evaluation issues, tools and techniques; and health in Africa. Each part consists of 36 hours of instruction in a combination of lectures, seminars, and tutorials.

ECO6035S ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS

Second semester, 4 double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor Melvin Ayogu.

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses.

Course outline:

The main objective of this course is to provide participating graduate students with a good understanding of environmental economics such that at the end of the course he/she will be thoroughly familiar with the state of the art in this special area of Economics, in order to be able to undertake independent research in the field. It will treat environmental economic issues at a rigorous level. Theoretical and empirical economic tools would be applied to a broad range of environmental issues with greater focus on African problems. The course is designed for 12 weeks, with a total of 72 hours divided equally into two semesters.

The topics covered will include such concepts as: Optimal use of natural resources, pollution, environmental regulation, valuation of natural resources, environmental accounting, trade development and the environment and global issues.

ECO6040S MONETARY ECONOMICS

Second semester, 4 double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor Melvin Ayogu.

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses.

Course outline:

The course is structured around four specific issues:

- Monetary theory and the evolution of the debate over the objectives, prospects, and instruments of monetary policy;
- Intermediation theory and its implications on the mechanisms of monetary policy transmission;
- Monetary in an international setting;
- Application to African economies.

ECO6045S PUBLIC SECTOR

Second semester, 4 double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor Melvin Ayogu.

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses.

Course outline:

This is an advanced course that utilizes economic principles to study the behaviour of the public sector and its impact on resource allocation and income distribution. Specifically, the course focuses on public expenditure and taxation programmes (including public debt), which play an important role in the economies of all countries. The emphasis will be on market failure and the role of the government in correcting these market failures, the impact of taxation on resource allocation, income distribution, and environmental pollution. Political economy issues will also be addressed.

ECO6050S INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS

Second semester, 4 double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor Melvin Ayogu.

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses.

Course outline:

The course seeks to sharpen and reinforce the expertise of the students with respect to the economic

theories, models and methodologies used for the analysis of key international trade and finance issues in the context of varying institutional arrangements and settings. This course is aimed at providing students an in-depth and rigorous analysis of advanced international economics by relating the topics to the conditions in Africa.

ECO6055S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

Second semester, 4 double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor Melvin Ayogu.

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses.

Course outline: This course is to expose students to methodological and policy issues in Development Economics. While it is essential for students to understand the scope and methodologies involved, emphasis is on the appreciation of the controversies arising from them. At the end of the course the student must understand and be able to carry out research in development issues facing the developing world in general and Africa in particular.

ECO6060S ECONOMETRICS

Second semester, 4 double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor Melvin Ayogu.

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses.

Course outline:

This course attempts to achieve a comprehensive coverage of the fundamentals of econometrics and its applications, with particular emphasis on policy analysis and forecasting.

The primary objective of the course is to introduce the student to methods advanced and techniques in econometrics, with a view to policy analysis applications. Emphasis will be placed on techniques in regression analysis, and coverage of a wide variety of models that find applications in the real world. It is intended that at the end of the course, the students will have had adequate exposure to quantitative methods and techniques, and some understanding of their underlying theories, such that they would be able to apply such techniques to challenging empirical problems.

ECO6065S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

Whole year, 4 double lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor Melvin Ayogu.

Prerequisites: Same as with other PhD courses.

Course outline:

The purpose of the course is to provide a comprehensive instruction in contemporary Financial Economics at advanced level. The course will emphasize theoretical as well as the empirical aspects of each topic in the thesis.

THE GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. It is located at the Breakwater Campus at the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront. The GSB offers the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree, the Executive MBA (EMBA) degree, the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice (PGDMMP), the Associate in Management (AIM) certificate and a portfolio of executive short courses comprising open and in-company programmes. The full-time MBA and Executive MBA routinely attract a significant proportion of students from outside South Africa. Delegates on a number of in-company programmes are eligible for various UCT qualifications, including the Associate in Management certificate and the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice.

Website: www.gsb.uct.ac.za

Telephone number: 021-406-1911

Director:

F M Horwitz, BA(SocSci) HDPM MPM PhD *Witwatersrand*

Professors of Business Administration:

K April, Cert (JP) *Japan Dip*(Elec) Dip(LS) *Wingfield* BSc(Eng) HDE MSc(Eng) MBA PhD *Cape Town MIEEE*

S Burgess, Dip (Engineering) *USAES* BScBA (Marketing) *Ohio State* PhD *Witwatersrand*

A Eberhard, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* BA PhD *Edinburgh*

N H B Faull, BSc BEng (Mech Aero) *Stell* MSc (Air Transport Engineering) *Cranfield* MBA PhD *Cape Town*

D Kaplan, BA(UCT) BCom(UCT) MA (Kent) DPhil (Sussex)

T Koelble, BA Victoria MA *Essex* PhD *California*

P Sulcas, BA(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* DCom *Stell* CA(SA) ACIS MCSSA

Len Abrahamse Chair in Finance:

C Firer, BSc(Hons) MBA(cum laude) *Wits* PhD *UCT*

Associate Professors:

T Ryan, BSc(Eng) MInd Admin MBA *Cape Town*

E Wood, BSc(Mech Eng) *Cape Town*, MPhil PhD (*Cantab*)

Senior Lecturers:

E Donovan, BSc MBA *Cape Town*

J Everson, BA PDM (Human Resources) *Witwatersrand*, LRSM (Violin Teaching) (Royal College of Music), MBA *Cape Town*

J Foster-Pedley, MBA *Ashridge* MCIM ADipC *Henley*, FINST D

E Gilbert, BCom *Rhodes* BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cantab*

B Keith, BA(Hons) HDE *Cape Town* MA, PhD *Warwick*

L Mbabane, BA(Hons) MA MM *Witwatersrand*

H Parker, BSc(Eng) MBA PhD *Cape Town*

A Seidel Marks, BA *Mt Holyoke* PhD *Northwestern*, USA

B Standish, BCom *Natal* MA *Cape Town*

A Stewart-Smith, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

L Stringer, BSc(Computer Science & Operations Research) *UNISA* MBA *Cape Town* MCom (Information Systems) *Cape Town*

Full-time, Part-time or Modular MBA Prescribed Curriculum

Core Courses:

All the following core courses, totalling 72 credits, are compulsory:

1. **GSB4003A/GSB4003Z/GSB4005F Accounting - 4 credits**
Students develop skills in reading, using, and understanding corporate financial statements. They are introduced to the concepts of cost analysis and management control and the role of accounting in making decisions for controlling and planning the operations of the organisation.
2. **GSB4134C/4134F/4134Z Business, government and society - 4 credits**. Students are introduced to some of the principal debates around the relationship between the private and the public sector. A good understanding of the forces of globalisation and the concept of sustainable development are some of the key outcomes of the course. The role of 'civil society' in the decision-making process of both government and the business community is considered, as is the relationship between government and the business world.
3. **GSB4057C/4057F/4057X Communication, leadership and learning - 6 credits**
Students are exposed to a variety of leadership, communication and learning perspectives and are invited to develop a language for thinking and dialoguing on critical issues along with the ability to think and write critically. They also develop insight into personal strengths and weaknesses and develop the confidence necessary for successful presentations. The course builds on strengths and diversity in the class and promotes personal and group challenges within a questioning framework. It also lays the foundation for life-long learning.

The second part of this course begins by exploring how to think about change and the importance of issue-definition and process in managing change. The last sessions focus on the change agent and related issues of leadership, credibility, and sustainability.
4. **GSB4005A/4170Z/GSB4006F Economics - 4 credits**
Students explore the components of national and international economics with a view to understanding their integration and their effect on local and world markets. They also explore methods in economic forecasting.
5. **GSB4066A/GSB4058F/4066Z Quantitative analysis - 4 credits**
Students gain an understanding of the mathematical and statistical concepts necessary for analysing and interpreting the data needed for managerial decision-making.
6. **GSB4150B/GSB4150S/GSB4177Z Finance - 4 credits**
Students are given an insight into complex financial environments and the financial decisions taken by companies and are invited to assess these decisions and their consequences. Students also analyse cash-flow procedures, cost of capital analysis, risk and uncertainty. Capital sources, debt-equity balance and dividend payments are also examined.
7. **GSB4057B/GSB4057S/4173Z Information systems and technology - 4 credits**
Students are introduced to the management of information within organisations and explore the impacts of change of organisations and the alignment of IS with an organisation's goals and strategies.
The second part of the course considers the management of technology - it establishes the reasons why we should study technology as a separate subject and presents a possible theory of technology. The theory is then applied to a foresight exercise to determine what the future

technological landscape looks like.

8. **GSB4062S/GSB4146A/GSB4146Z Managing organisations and human resources - 4 credits**
Students are introduced to the HR practices and policies necessary for competing in a global economy. Issues explored include motivation, leadership, power, politics in the workplace, diversity, employment equity and developing human capital. Organisational structure and design and industrial relations are also covered.
9. **GSB4141B/GSB4141S/GSB4176Z Manufacturing and operations - 4 credits**
Students develop the ability to describe and analyse operations and understand the key operations decision areas with respect to process, capacity, inventory, workforce, quality and measurement. The course also requires students to develop an approach to the improvement of operations to meet strategic competitive criteria. The concept of the learning organisation is also explored.
10. **GSB4013A/GSB4013S/GSB4162Z Marketing - 4 credits**
Students are given a working knowledge of the marketing activities need to achieve competitive advantage and explore the role of the marketer in finding, creating and capitalising on sources of customer value. As part of the course, students must develop a competitive marketing strategy and conduct market analysis and planning.
11. **GSB4000C/GSB4000Z/GSB4009F Strategy - 4 credits**
Students develop the ability to think and act strategically, and to think about and manage an organisation in a holistic way. Students are introduced to key strategic models and methods and apply this to both South African and international case studies.
12. **GSB4008D/GSB4008Z/GSB4008C Company analysis - 10 credits**
This course is a practical and creative exercise which enables students to apply what they are learning to a real-world situation by analysing an existing organisation. The analysis is performed in groups. Students make use of models and methods they have learned from the core courses of the programme. The aim is to understand an organisation as it currently stands. A range of issues including company history and culture, operations, production, human resources, sales, marketing, suppliers and customers are analysed. The local, national and global environment is also evaluated and possible strategic paths for the organisation are mapped out. Through identifying and evaluating alternative scenarios the students provide their organisations with possible 'blue-prints' for their future direction. Assessment is via a written report and a formal presentation to GSB faculty and senior management from the business concerned.
13. **GSB4041D/GSB4041F/GSB4178Z Research report - 16 credits**
Students are required to conduct an investigation which adds substantive depth to their MBA studies. The output may take the form of a report, which is based on a research proposal formulated during the year, or a case study. The research report tests the ability of students to apply the analytical skills and knowledge gained on the programme to a particular area of business research. The exercise challenges the student to become acquainted with the current literature in a specific field, to make independent critical evaluations of contending points to view and to show understanding of the theory and its implications for decision-making and practice. To do so, students need to research a specific topic, collect methodologically robust data, interpret the data and apply the findings to resolve the research questions.

Elective Courses

The following MBA elective courses were offered in 2005. Not all the electives listed are offered each year and from time to time new electives are offered. Each elective course carries 2 credits and double electives 4 credits - students must obtain 12 credits from electives.

1. Advanced Capital Budgeting
2. Advanced Corporate Finance
3. Advanced Leadership
4. Black Economic Empowerment
5. Business Intelligence and Competitive Advantage
6. Business Planning (double elective)
7. Coaching
8. Company Valuation
9. Consumer Behaviour
10. Contemporary Business Issues
11. Depth Consulting & Facilitation
12. Designing & Implementing Operations Strategies
13. Doing Business in China
14. Economics of Financial Markets (double elective)
15. Emerging Enterprise Consulting
16. Game Theory
17. Global Marketing
18. International Finance
19. Knowledge Management
20. Management Control Systems
21. Marketing Strategy
22. Modern Finance (double elective)
23. Negotiation
24. New Product Development
25. Options, Futures and Derivatives
26. Project Management
27. Raising Finance
28. Social Entrepreneurship
29. Social Marketing
30. Strategic Cost Analysis

Executive MBA Prescribed Curriculum

Module 1 **GSB4004X** Foundation module: Systems thinking and scenario learning

An overview of the entire programme and the learning process. The module introduces a crucial development process that will span the entire two years of the programme.

Module 2 **GSB4097X** Operational Dimensions of Business Acumen

This module develops an in-depth understanding of the foundation of business acumen; drivers of business growth; management of cash flow; drivers of profitability; creating customer value; productivity and efficient asset utilization; marketing; operations management; quantitative management. In addition, students participate in 14 hours of professional development activities, i.e. change management, executive leadership practice, sustainable development (topics are selected to complement the module theme).

Module 3 **GSB4096X** Strategic Dimensions of Business Acumen

This module develops the ability to acquire and administer human, financial, material, and information resources in a manner that promotes public trust and accomplishes the organisation's

mission; creating shareholder value; drivers of operational excellence; enhancing enterprise value; identifying and realizing marketing opportunities; talent management; quantitative management. In addition, students participate in 14 hours of professional development activities, i.e. change management, executive leadership practice, sustainable development (topics are selected to complement the module theme).

Module 4 GSB4086X Globalisation and Entrepreneurship

This module explores opportunities for creating new value arising out of the contemporary macro-economy. Leadership in thinking means being adaptable, being comfortable with complex choices and being able to take intellectual and creative leadership positions in organizations. The module is designed to increase acuity, develop judgement and stimulate innovative and entrepreneurial abilities. In addition, students participate in 14 hours of professional development activities, i.e. change management, executive leadership practice, sustainable development (topics are selected to complement the module theme).

Module 5 GSB4098X Normative Management & Corporate Citizenship

This module looks at the changing role of business and organizations in society. The module is largely an integration of economics, ethics, governance, social justice and social equity. In addition, students participate in 14 hours of professional development activities, i.e. change management, executive leadership practice, sustainable development (topics are selected to complement the module theme).

Module 6 GSB4022X Strategy and Critical Management Thinking

In this module participants focus on developing and managing organisational capacity and competence to create value for stakeholders. It provides options for both public and private sector organisations that allow participants to customise the Executive MBA more closely to their particular organisation.

This critical approach to management liberates participants from the constraints of current wisdom and management fads. In the process they develop a coherent personal management philosophy that can effectively be applied to the challenges of managing in emerging economics/transitional societies. This is seen as significant as these contexts will constitute a major part of future market growth. The resulting management framework focuses on issues of relevance, utility, validity and ethics rather than short-term optimisation.

Module 7 GSB4082W Dissertation

Students are required to conduct an investigation which adds substantive depth to their MBA studies. The dissertation tests the ability of students to apply the analytical skills and knowledge gained on the programme to a particular area of business research. The exercise challenges the student to become acquainted with the current literature in a specific field, to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view and to show understanding of the theory and its implications for decision-making and practice. To do so, students need to research a specific topic, collect methodologically robust data, interpret the data and apply the findings to resolve the research questions.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice (Part-time)

Prescribed Curriculum

Students on the part-time programme are required to complete all the following courses:

1. **GSB4000F Business Communication and Management Report**
On completion of this course students will have developed the ability to think and write critically and to have the confidence necessary for successful presentation. They will know how to make effective use of information and reference correctly and to write coherent and comprehensive proposal and management reports.
2. **GSB4000S Managerial Statistics**
On completion of this course students will have an understanding of the quantitative decision making process and the statistical raw material used in exploratory data analysis (graphs, tables and summary measures). Basic inferential statistics and the relationships between categorical measures are studied. An introduction to the monitoring of business activities through indices and the elements of financial calculations are presented
3. **GSB4001F Managerial Economics**
On completion of the course students will have an understanding of business cycles, circular flow and GDP, prices and markets and the financial markets of the country. They will have been exposed to issues in international trade and will have an insight into a country's fiscal policy, the balance of payments, exchange rates and inflation.
4. **GSB4001S Operations and Innovation Management**
This course develops the ability to describe and analyze operations and to understand the key operations decision areas with respect to process, capacity, inventory, workforce, quality and measurement. It allows for the development of an approach to the improvement of operations to meet strategic challenges. The concept of the learning organisation is also explored.
5. **GSB4002F Political and Social Context of Business**
This course introduces students to some of the principal debates around the relationship between the public and the private sector. It offers an understanding of the relationship between government and business, the forces of globalisation and how these forces affect the state, business and society, of corporate social responsibility, stakeholder engagement, and socially responsible investment.
6. **GSB4002S Managing People in Organisations**
On completion of this course the students will have an understanding of the role of the line manager in selecting talent, motivating, rewarding, developing and communicating with employees in ways which add value to the organisation, the human resource policies and practices that assist the organisation and its managers to successfully compete in a highly competitive global economy and the impact of formal and informal organisational practices. It investigates how to encourage the development of a stakeholder perspective on people management and performance and how human resource practices can enhance sustainable performance in organisations.
7. **GSB4003F Financial and Management Accounting**
The learning outcomes from this course are an ability to read, understand and interpret financial statements, and the skills to appreciate the role of accounting in making decisions

and controlling and planning the operations of an organisation, and to interpret and use financial information for decision-making purposes

8. **GSB4003S Marketing for Managers**

The course explores the context and nature of marketing in contemporary business, including the social construct of marketing and its role in society at large. The core constructs of marketing to enhance global competitiveness at firm level are studied in order to enhance our understanding of customers (markets), competition and the firm, and the crafting of a marketing strategy.

9. **GSB4004F Management of Information Systems**

On this course, students will learn to develop an appreciation of current IT management issues and IT management best practices and to develop a "toolkit" of concepts, methodologies and techniques relevant to IT management. They will become familiar with important information technologies and their organisational impact.

10. **GSB4004S Financial Value Management**

Upon completion of this course, student should be able to calculate present value and understand the concept of opportunity cost of capital understand the importance of free cash, the relationship between risk and value and linkage between investment and financing decisions

11. **GSB4005S Introduction to Strategy**

On completion of this course the students will have a clear understanding of the term "strategy", and how organisations handle the analysis, formulation and implementation process. They will understand some of the theory and much of the reality of strategic management practices and will appreciate how the courses already completed are connected to the strategic planning process.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice (Modular)

Prescribed Curriculum

Students on the modular programme are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from the following courses:

Compulsory course:

GSB4107Z Technical Report (30 credits)

One of the following courses:

GSB4102W Foundations of systemic management practice (30 credits)

GSB4048X Foundations of leadership practice (30 credits)

Two of the following courses:

GSB4103W Designing and managing the value stream of an organisation (30 credits)

GSB4104W Wealth creation through innovation and strategic thinking (30 credits)

GSB4106W Applied Marketing (30 credits)

GSB4109W Building Business Acumen (30 credits)

GSB4184W Managing Logistical Support Systems (30 credits)

GSB4183W Managing Strategic Projects (30 credits)

GSB4151M Managing Trade Law & Policy (30 credits)

GSB4152M Trade Policy Analysis (30 credits)

132 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

GSB4102W Foundation of Systemic Management Practice

This course explores recent developments in the field of management practice and knowledge management with a particular focus on systems thinking. The Foundation module provides the broad framework on which the program is built. It introduces the action learning, systems thinking and the adult learn theories on which the program as a whole is based. It integrates these into the concepts of organisation learning and knowledge management.

On completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate systems thinking and learning into their management practice and knowledge and apply it to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity. This will be done through the submission of a portfolio or relevant project work done.

GSB4048X Foundations of Leadership Practice

This course takes the position that while leadership cannot be taught it can be learnt, given appropriate learning opportunities. It explores recent developments in the field of management practice and knowledge management with a particular focus on systems thinking. The Foundation module provides the broad framework on which the program is built. It introduces the action learning, systems thinking and the adult learn theories on which the program as a whole is based. It integrates these into the concepts of organisation learning and knowledge management.

On completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate systems thinking and learning into their management practice and knowledge and apply it to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity. This will be done through the submission of a portfolio of relevant project work done.

GSB4103W Designing and managing the value streams of an organization

On the successful completion of this course the students will have demonstrated their ability to design and implement appropriate frameworks for managing and improving the performance of the value streams in an organisation. These are the streams that create value for the customers of the organisations and the primary revenue generating streams.

GSB4104W Wealth creation through innovation and strategic thinking

This course explores the role of innovation and strategy in the process of creating wealth in an organisation. It focuses on the value streams that will secure the future of the organisation. By the completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to formulate and implement an innovation strategy for wealth creation in their organisations. This will be done through a portfolio of relevant project work done.

GSB4106W Applied Marketing

On completion of this course the students will have demonstrated their understanding of current market thinking and their ability to integrate the following aspect of management of marketing and their ability to contextualise these elements in a particular industry sector. The syllabus consists of: Principles of Applied Marketing, Situational Analysis, Research and Objectives, Segmentation, Targeting and Positioning. Marketing Mix Decisions: Implementation Issues, including Product Development and Branding.

GSB4169W Building Business Acumen

On completion of this course the students will have demonstrated their ability to make better business decisions. The syllabus consists of two parts: Part 1: Financial decision making: This part develops the ability to use financial information in managing a business. Part 2: Building Business Acumen Business acumen is the ability to promote and sustain the profitability of a firm.

GSB4183W Managing Strategic Projects

On completion of this course the students will have to demonstrate an in-depth understanding of how and how to manage strategic value adding projects. The syllabus consists of the following:

Strategic Marketing Management, Managing Projects, Planning Skills for Managing Projects, Integrated Project Management, Strategic and Entrepreneurial Opportunities. Assessment will be done through the submission of a portfolio of relevant project work done.

GSB4184W Managing Logistical Support Systems

On completion of this course the students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate the following aspects of the design and management of logistics systems and contextualise these elements in a particular industry sector. The syllabus consists of the following: Introduction to Transportation and Distribution Management, Foundations of Business Logistics Analysis, Elements of Business Logistics Planning and Management. Assessment will be done through the submission of a portfolio of relevant project work done.

GSB4151M Managing Trade Law and Policy

This course provides an overview of international trade regulation, with in-depth analysis of specific trade agreements: 1. Introduction to the WTO system, the basic principles of WTO law and WTO Agreements (e.g. Agreement on Agriculture, General Agreement on Trade in Services, TRIPS etc) 2. Regional and bilateral trade agreements (e.g. Free trade agreements, customs unions such as SACU, SADC, COMESA etc) 3. Trade-related issues e.g. investment, competition, environment, intellectual property and public health issues, human rights and labour 4. Trade policy process: stakeholder involvement (e.g. private sector), analytical and institutional capacity requirements, trade strategy 5. Domestic application of international trade agreements 6. Management of trade negotiations: Trade Bargaining Simulations

GSB4152M Trade Policy Analysis

The course introduces students to trade law and policy: trade policy formulation and analysis of economy-wide impact of bilateral, regional and multilateral trade agreements: 1. Trade and development 2. Trade policy debates (trade liberalisation vs. protectionism, multilateralism vs. regionalism) 3. Africa and the world trading system 4. The use of economic data in trade policy 5. Data sources for trade policy analysis 6. Tools for trade policy analysis 7. Industry (e.g. clothing and textiles, agriculture) and country case studies

Associate in Management (part-time and modular)

Prescribed Curriculum

1. **GSB1018Z/1018F Economics**
The objectives of the course are to clarify key economic concepts and issues and to use economic tools to analyse key policy challenges facing the South African economy. The key themes of this course are:
 - The Economic Problem: scarcity and choice
 - Markets and how they work
 - Linkages and relationships in the macro-economy
 - The role of government in the economy: policy and intervention in economic activity
 - Economic Challenges: globalisation, regionalism, strong currency, employment creation and more
2. **GSB1021F/1026S/1021Z/1026Z Financial and Management Accounting (1 and 2)**
The course is aimed at providing financial and management accounting skills to participants who have had minimal previous exposure to the financial activities of a business. In this course, you will learn the principles and practices of accounting to enable you to understand and analyse financial reports. The course aims to develop skills that will enable students to understand fundamental accounting principles, apply the principles in a practical business context and explain the components of financial reports.

134 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

3. **GSB1044Z/1044F/1046Z/1046S** Management Communication (1 and 2)

Management today involves being able to manage people, starting with oneself. The Management Communication section of AIM focuses on self management because knowing better how we interact with and respond to others helps us to communicate more productively.

Effective managers need to understand what effective communication involves, to assess their competencies and to work on areas that need to be developed. This course has been designed to provide theoretical and practical input on a broad range of skills that are required for productive management of self and of others. The emphasis on the course is on involvement. Each student brings a wealth of knowledge and experience to the course and everyone is expected to draw on this and to learn from the experiences of others.

4. **GSB1047Z/1047S** Management of Organisations and Human Resources

This course aims to develop independent thinking and practical knowledge about people management, achieving a competitive edge equitably and fairly through people and the line manager's role in managing people. The key themes include how organisational goals and people management are integrated, corporate culture and leadership, performance management, human resource planning and staffing; developing, motivating and rewarding people to achieve customer service and quality, affirmative action, employment equity and developments in South African industrial relations.

5. **GSB1057Z/1057F** Business Government and Society

The course introduces students to some basic socio-political trends on the international, African and South African levels and assists students in evaluating South Africa's progress in building a non-racial and non-sexist democracy. The learning outcomes encompass being able to understand and analyse socio-political processes and developing cognisance of political structures and their dynamics. The key themes are: transitions to democracy, international trends, Africa's socio-political challenges and South Africa's transition to democracy.

6. **GSB1058Z/1058F** Information Technology

The objectives of this course are to provide students with a foundation of basic concepts relevant to using and managing information in business, enabling them to participate in information systems decisions. This course is designed to give an introduction to key concepts such as:

- Introduction to management information systems
- Organisational and work impacts of information systems
- IT architecture and infrastructure
- Business process transformation
- The Internet and E-Business
- Developing and supporting information systems

7. **GSB1059Z/1059S** Marketing

This course is based upon the perspective that customers get to make the rules of the game and companies choose to play the game to create value for their stakeholders. Customers decide what they will buy and what they won't and the rules they will use to make those decisions. Companies that acknowledge the importance of integrating this customer perspective into their business planning often deliver spectacular results to their shareholders.

The skill of marketing is to find a better way to design and deploy the firm's capabilities to serve the customers at a profit. This course will focus on the philosophy & necessity of

marketing in the modern business environment. The course will be informal & interactive with the primary objective being to familiarise students with the core concepts involved in marketing & to facilitate the application of marketing in the development of strategy.

8. **GSB1065Z/1065F** Business Numeracy

Many of the students who register for this programme of study have had schooling experiences that have left them with an inadequate preparation for the mathematical demands which will later be placed upon them. In many cases students lack the necessary self-confidence to carry out some basic mathematical calculations. This course has been specifically designed to give participants the opportunity to revisit their schooling experience and re-script their mathematical ability. This is divided into two sections.

The first section of the course focuses on the many sources out of which a poor relationship with one's mathematical ability can be generated at school. The sessions in this section will set up a classroom interaction that differs considerably from that which is normally encountered in schools. Students will be encouraged to tackle their fears through working in a co-operative learning environment in which they use their powers of visualisation to tackle a variety of set problems. The second section of the course builds on the increased self-confidence which has been developed in the first section. Specific content topics will be covered in this section, including basic operations, ratio and proportion, simple graphs, and equations and changing the subject of a formula. The main aim of this section will be to give participants the confidence to be able to solve problems on these topics from first principles rather than through a reliance on rote-learned algorithms.

9. **GSB1166Z/1066S** Entrepreneurship

As large corporations and the public sector shed jobs, the task of creating wealth and jobs will increasingly fall on the shoulders of a new generation of entrepreneurs. In this course students will learn how to prepare a business plan for launching a new business or a new innovation within an existing company. It will provide an opportunity to apply the material covered in the programme to a very practical, hands-on project. Topics covered include: understanding the entrepreneurial process, what makes a society entrepreneurial and what it takes to be an entrepreneur. It ends with the creation of a business plan indicating the viability of a new venture.

10. **GSB1167Z/1067S** Strategy

The objective of the Strategy course is to introduce a few of the theoretical classroom concepts of strategy and to relate these concepts to the world around us in such a way as to give each student a feel for what the subject can encompass - what is strategic thinking?, an understanding of the types of issues which would be appropriate to examine under this banner and how to address complex issues in a consecutive way.

Associate in Management (In-Company)

Prescribed Curriculum

Students on the AIM (Management Practice) programmes are required to complete a total of 120 credits:

GSB1073X - Leadership through Personal Mastery	(30 credits)
GSB1070X - Action-learning Project	(30 credits)
GSB1071X - Leadership through Creating Organisational Value	(30 credits)
GSB1072X - Leadership through Creating Customer and Financial Value	(30 credits)

UCT Centre for Innovation and Entrepreneurship

Aims and objectives

The objective is to make the GSB South Africa's leading tertiary-level institution in respect of entrepreneurship teaching, research and business creation, and to become internationally recognised as an authority in emerging markets in the same field.

Strategy

The Centre is organised around three distinct but mutually reinforcing sets of activities. These are teaching and materials development, research and public policy, and business creation and growth. The core focus of the Centre is on the delivery of quality entrepreneurship education. The GSB's philosophy of entrepreneurship education is that to be effective it must be practical and hands-on.

This requires students to have meaningful interaction with entrepreneurs, to be involved in real entrepreneurial projects, to work in multi-disciplinary project teams and to be evaluated by entrepreneurs and investors and not only by academic faculty. To achieve this in practice means that entrepreneurship courses delivered by the Centre are closely integrated with new venture activity in the local business and investment communities.

Teaching and materials development

All entrepreneurship courses offered to MBA students at the GSB are elective courses. In addition, the Centre presents lectures on entrepreneurship and business planning to Executive MBA and Corporate Executive Education delegates as well as to final-year students in various Faculties elsewhere in the University.

Business creation

The objective of the Centre is to work with three distinct categories of businesses. The first is township entrepreneurs who own and manage businesses that have the potential to grow and to employ people, but lack the necessary finance and expertise to do this. The Centre assists by finding suitable investors and experienced mentor-advisors who are able to donate their time on a full-time basis to provide guidance and assistance to the entrepreneurs. The second category comprises those with high potential and high growth. The Centre aims to help them expand, locally or internationally, and to assist them to obtain additional funding for appropriate growth. The third is with organisations that are socially oriented but self-sustainable whilst at the same time creating employment and training skills for people from disadvantaged communities.

Global Entrepreneurship Monitor

The GSB is responsible for South Africa's participation in the Global Entrepreneurship Monitor (GEM), a prestigious international project co-ordinated by the London Business School and Babson College in the USA. Thirty four countries are involved in 2005. GEM resolves around measurements of the level of entrepreneurial activity in each country, using exactly the same research method, so that cross-country comparisons can reliably be made.

In addition to the international comparative report prepared by GEM's co-ordinators each country team prepares its own report. Because of the implications of the findings of the survey for public and also private sector policy-across a wide spectrum of issues - country reports have invariably attracted a great deal of attention and made an important contribution to policy debate and to better practice in the country concerned.

The Southern Africa-United States Centre for Leadership and Public Values

The Southern Africa-United States Centre for Leadership and Public Values at the Graduate School of Business is a bi-national partnership between the University of Cape Town and the Terry Sanford Institute of Public Policy at Duke University in the United States. The Centre seeks to:

1. Enhance the capacity of highly promising emerging leaders, primarily in southern Africa but also in historically disadvantaged communities in the United States, to contribute to the empowerment of their communities and the transformation of their countries through its Emerging Leaders Programme;
2. Strengthen civil society with particular regard to mutual learning and collaborative initiatives between independent sector leaders in southern Africa and the United States through its Bi-national Civil Society Forum;
3. Make a substantive contribution to the public discussion and understanding of the role of ethics and values in public life in southern Africa and the United States; and
4. Enhance the understanding of community philanthropy - that is, the act of individual citizens contributing money and goods, or volunteering time and skills, to promote the well-being of others and the betterment of the community in which they live through its Building Community Philanthropy Project.

The Emerging Leaders Programme and Civil Society Forum are ongoing thrusts in the Centre's work. They are thematically linked to and have synergies with the field of philanthropy and social responsibility. The Building Community Philanthropy Project has broken new ground in targeting community philanthropy for research and development in Southern Africa and is a significant contribution to the Centre's work and expertise in this area.

The Black Economic Empowerment Monitor

The BEE Monitor is a collaborative partnership between the UCT GSB and the Black Management Forum (BMF). It provides research; policy; educational and consulting services in the broad area of Black Economic Empowerment. This initiative builds on the GSB's 10 years of experience in tracking private sector implementation of employment equity, via the Breakwater Monitor and combines the experience with the BMF's 29 years of policy and advocacy expertise.

Centre for Coaching

This initiative aims to address the burgeoning demand for coaching in the context of business. The Centre's key thrusts are aimed at coaching education for those executives and professional coaches wishing to grow their coaching skills. Other initiatives include research on the application of coaching in business, advocacy - in the form of a newsletter and various public meetings and fora - as well as the provision of one-on-one coaching services to managers and executives. The GSB's partners in the venture include New Ventures West, a San Francisco-based coaching school and Weatherwane, a local executive coaching firm.

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Head of Department:

D C Smith BTech(Hons) *UK MCom Cape Town PMP*

Associate Professors:

I T J Brown, BScEng (Hons)(Electrical) *Zimbabwe GradDipBusComp MInfSys Curtin PhD Cape Town*

M L Hart, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

M Kyobe, MBA *Durham PhD UOFS*

J P Van Belle, Lic (Econ) *Ghent BCom(Hons) Cape Town MBA Stell PhD Cape Town*

Visiting Professor:

J D Roode, MSc (Theoretical Physics) MSc (Mathematics) *PUCHO PhD Leiden*

Senior Lecturers:

E Cloete, MSc(CompSci) *Natal DTech(IT) Cape Technikon*

M G Eccles, MCom *Cape Town*

K Johnston, BSc *Rhodes BSc(Hons) Unisa MCom Cape Town*

J Nash, BA *Cape Town BSc Unisa MCom Cape Town*

E Scott, BSc *Stell BSc(Hons) Unisa MSc Stell*

K Sewchurran, BSc BSc(Hons) MSc (IT)

L F Seymour, PhD *Cape Town*

A Stander, BSc *Unisa MTech(IT) Cape Technikon*

Part-time Senior Lecturer:

B O'Donovan, BA *Unisa MCom Witwatersrand DCom (Informatics) Pretoria CA (SA)*

Lecturers:

W M Chigona, BScSoc *Malawi MSc Waikato PhD Magdeburg*

K V Kirkham, MA *Cantab MSc York*

Junior Lecturer:

M A Pollock, MCom *Cape Town*

Duly Performed Certificates for CADP Students:

A special admissions programme student shall meet the duly performed requirements listed for any course in the curriculum and in addition shall be required to have attended at least 80% of all tutorials of the course including special tutorials arranged for such students. Failure to meet this requirement may result in the student not being granted a duly performed certificate.

Course outlines:

INF1011Z/X COMPUTER LITERACY

First year status, non credit bearing, one lecture and two practicals per week, first and second quarters (two week duration).

Computer Literacy will be offered during the first quarter (INF1011Z) and second quarter (INF1011X). Students registering for INF1002F who have not yet passed or been exempted from Computer Literacy, must attend the Computer Literacy course offered at the start of the first semester (INF1011Z).

All BCom and BBusSci undergraduates will be required to pass Computer Literacy. Selected postgraduate students may also be required to complete the course on the recommendation of their

course convenor.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: None.

Course outline:

Students will be taught a set of basic requirements for computer literacy, encompassing the following skills:

- Week 1: operating a personal computer within the UCT laboratory environment; using the Windows operating system, including the Windows interface, file and folder management, clipboard and system utilities; using the UCT electronic file handling procedures.
- Week 2: using a Windows-based word processing application to create, edit, save and print documents; formatting documents as text, paragraph and document level.

Lectures: One lecture per week will be used to demonstrate and explain basic concepts and skills.

Practicals: Two practical sessions per week will allow students to practice these skills under the guidance of tutors. Attendance of at least one practical session per week is expected.

Exemptions: Students who have passed Computer Studies at matric level or an acceptable computer course, may apply for exemption from Computer Literacy. Proficiency assessments will also be conducted during orientation week, during the first week of each semester, and at the end of the first quarter for students attending INF1002H. Students who demonstrate adequate proficiency will be exempted from the Computer Literacy course.

Assessment:

Students will be required to complete an individual, computer-based test to assess their mastery of the course material.

INF1002F/S/H INFORMATION SYSTEMS 1

First year status, semester/whole year course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

INF1002F/S is a half course offered over a single semester for students registered for the BCom and BBusSci degrees, and for students in certain other approved programs. It is offered in both the first and second semesters, with the proviso that the Department of Information Systems prescribes the semester in which the course must be taken.

INF1002H is a half course offered over the entire year for students registered for the four-year BCom degree.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised .

Entrance requirements: Admission may be restricted for students other than Commerce students depending on course numbers.

Course outline:

The course consists of two modules that are run side by side. The information systems concepts module provides an introduction to information technology, and an overview of the role of information systems within the organisation. The practical module gives hands-on exposure to an integrated personal productivity tool, encompassing spreadsheets and data management.

Assessment: Sub-minimum of 40% required for the final theory and practical examinations. Other requirements will be communicated in the detailed course documentation issued on commencement of each course.

DP requirements:

1. Average of 40% for theory coursework
2. Average of 40% for practical coursework

Final examinations: (Practical) 2 hours; (Theory) 2 hours.

INF1003F/S COMMERCIAL PROGRAMMING

First year status, semester course, 4 lectures per week, tutorials and workshops as required. INF1003F/S follows on from INF1002F/S/H Information Systems 1, and is offered to IS majors only. INF1003F/S may not be taken concurrently with any second year Information Systems course. Enrolment into INF1003F/S and the IS major stream may be restricted.

NB. INF1003F will not be offered in the first semester of 2006.

Prerequisites: The course provides foundation skills for IS students in Commercial Programming. It assumes a basic familiarity with computer and IS concepts such as INF1002F/S provides. At the end of the course, students will be able to write entry-level programs from specifications, using Visual Basic, which is the language used in the course. The course focuses on integrating good programming practice and program planning skills with Visual Basic language skills. It is particularly practically-orientated, so students should be prepared to spend time after hours practicing programming exercises and examples in the computer laboratories, or on a personal computer at home. Weekly tutorial exercises are tested in the laboratories, and two practical projects which test the student's knowledge and creativity must be submitted at the end of each term. The first term focuses on general principles and the second on database concepts.

Course outline:

Revision of basic concepts of software and programs. Principles of good programming practice - the basic control structures used in writing programs. The Programme Development Process leading to the development of programme routines in pseudocode. Elements of the Visual Basic.NET language, OO concepts and the Integrated Development Environment. Principles of good Graphic User Interface design, standards and naming conventions. Elements of Visual Basic.NET controls. Validation, error-trapping and debugging. Working with text files on disk.

Assessment: The pass mark for the course is 50% overall, based on the distribution of marks indicated below. A minimum of 40% in the final examination is required in order to qualify for writing a supplementary exam. A minimum of 45% in the overall course mark (including the exam mark) is required in order to qualify for writing a supplementary exam.

DP requirements:

Attendance at 80% of tutorials. Submission of at least one of the two tests and one of the two projects, provided that a valid authenticated reason is provided for missing any test or project. A minimum year mark of 40% on the work completed to date.

Distribution of Marks: Tutorials 10% End-of-term tests 18% (9% each) Projects 18% (9% each) Final Examination 50% Attendance of Practicals and Labs 4% **NB: *Notwithstanding*** the DP requirements of submission of at least one assignment and one test, the percentage mark allocation of any assignment or test missed, will be added to the Final Examinations percentage.

INF2004F INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY IN BUSINESS

Second year status, first semester half course for accounting and finance students not majoring in IS.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: Successful completion of INF1002F/S/H or equivalent. Course restricted to Commerce students.

Course outline:

The course builds on concepts developed in Information Systems I. The major emphasis of the course is on the use and management of Information Systems (IS) in organisations. This course is specifically designed, together with Information Systems IA (INF1002F/S/H) and Control of Financial Information Systems (ACC2018S), to cover the current Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board (PAAB) Business Information Systems (BIS) syllabus.

Description:

This course consists of three main sections.

Role of IT in Business: this section looks at the role of information in organisations and the use of technology to gain competitive advantage.

Technology in Business: these lectures focus specifically on technologies that enable organisations to succeed. These technologies include data warehouses, decision support systems, networks and emerging new technologies.

Planning, Management and Development of IT Systems: these section discusses the organisational issues surrounding the planning for development, management and use of information technology.

Assessment: Projects, assignments and class tests 40%

Final examination 60%

DP requirements:

Attendance at 80% of case study practicals, and a sub-minimum of 40% for the classmark prior to writing the final examination.

INF2008F DATABASE SYSTEMS

Second year status, semester course, 3 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week, workshops as required.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: INF1003F/S Commercial Programming.

Course outline:

This course explores different database architectures and design approaches, data modelling techniques, data warehouses, data dictionaries and database implementation. Students will be exposed to SQL products, as well as data base security and administration.

Description:

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of database theory. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught the practical aspects of implementing and using data warehousing and data mining.

DP requirements:

80% attendance at workshops, completion of all course deliverables, year mark of 45%.

Examination requirements:

Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF2009F SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT A

Second year status, semester course, 3 lectures and double period workshop per week.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: INF1003F/S Commercial Programming.

Course outline:

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process, with particular emphasis on the analysis stage of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught to understand and use the common tools of object oriented systems analysis and design. These tools and techniques include scoping, risk analysis, feasibility assessment, prototyping, JAD and techniques commonly used in object oriented systems modelling including activity, use case, class and statechart diagrams.

INF2009F is closely linked with INF2011S and students will implement an information system in the second semester based on these user requirements and in doing so will have completed the whole systems development life cycle (SDLC).

Syllabus Information: This course explores the role of the Systems Analyst in business, different approaches used in the development of information systems, and the various tools and techniques used in the specification of system requirements. Object oriented programming concepts and skills are also developed.

DP requirements:

80% attendance at workshops, completion of all deliverables, sub-minimum of 45% for course year mark.

Examination requirements:

Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF2010S I.T. ARCHITECTURE

Second year status, semester course, 3 lectures per week supported by double period workshop.

142 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: INF1003F/S Commercial Programming.

Course outline:

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of hardware, software, data communications and networking theory. This course is designed to build the skills required for the management and building of distributed systems and commercial networks.

Syllabus Information:

This course provides the hardware and software technology background required for understanding of various computer architectures for single and multiple users. The analysis and design of networking applications is covered, including telecommunication devices, media, network hardware and software, network configuration and applications, network architectures, topologies and protocols, LAN and WAN networks, intranets, the Internet, and management of telecommunications. The underlying architecture of modern computer hardware and operating systems is also covered.

DP requirements: Completion of all deliverables, year mark of 45%.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF2011S SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT B

Second year status, semester course, 3 lectures supported by double period workshops and practicals.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: Minimum 40% final mark for INF2008F and INF2009F.

Course outline:

This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process with particular emphasis on the design and implementation stages of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will use object oriented tools to design and construct a working system. This course is designed to build on the skills acquired in INF2009F Systems Development A.

Syllabus Information:

Students will be taught the object oriented approach to design using UML notation, including interaction package and design class diagrams; dialog; user interfaces and controls and security design. Program development including iterative methodologies and systems implementation will be covered, as well as issues of quality assurance, training and documentation.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at workshops, completion of all deliverables, year-mark of 40%.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF3003W SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT PROJECT

Third year status, whole year, four lectures per week, 1-2 practicals per week.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: All second year Information Systems courses for Information Systems majors.

Course outline:

The methods and techniques used in project management form an essential part of developing Information Systems and Information Systems software. The students will develop a comprehensive object-oriented web-based application. The objective of this course is to enhance the students knowledge of project management while consolidating their systems development skills and extending the use of object-oriented techniques.

Software Engineering Institute (SEI) guidelines and principles will be used to improve software engineering practices. The project management section will assist students to complete a business case and monitor project progress throughout the lifetime of the project. The focus of additional lectures will be to provide students with both soft and technical skills to complete their systems effectively.

DP requirements:

Students will be considered to have duly performed the course work if they have obtained a minimum of 40% for their year mark and a 100% hand in record.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the examination.

Transition Rules:

INF3003W (Systems Development Projects) replaces INF3011F (I.T. Management) and INF3013H (Group Systems Development Project) from January 2005. The following transition rules will apply to these course changes:

INF3011F - IT Management will be offered in 2006 and therefore students failing INF3011F in 2005 will be able to complete the course in 2006. The course content of INF3011F will be the first semester of INF3003W (Systems Development Project) followed by its own final exam at mid year.

Students who failed INF3013H (Group Systems Development Project) in 2004 will be required to complete the project portion of the new INF3003W course.

INF3011F IT MANAGEMENT (to be discontinued)

Third year status, semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1-2 practicals per week.

This course has been incorporated into INF3003W (Systems Development Project) and students will only be enrolled in INF3011F in 2006 under the following conditions:

- Students failing INF311F in 2004 or 2005 will be able to repeat the course in 2006.
- Students who are registered for the Computer Science, Business Computing Stream

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: Dependent on degree programme.

Course outline:

The course content of INF3011F will be the first semester of the new INF3003W (Systems Development Project) course and will have its own final exam at mid year.

Assessment: To be detailed in the 2006 course outline.

DP requirements: To be detailed in the 2006 course outline.

INF3012S IT APPLICATIONS

Third year status, half course, lectures and workshops as required.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: All four second year Information Systems major courses.

Objective:

This course examines the role, relationship and effect IT Applications have on businesses and vice versa.

Course outline:

This course consists of the following main sections:

Enterprise Architecture:

Reasons for enterprise architectures are examined from various viewpoints. The relationships between Business, Applications, Information and Technology and the need for alignment between them are discussed. Successful and failed architectures are examined. Architectural models, frameworks and products are explored. IT applications effects on the supply and value chains, as well as the risks of implementing IT applications are covered. The effects of IT applications on organisations and vice versa are explored. How are IT applications integrated with each other technically, and how are they integrated into the business?

Business Processes:

Business processes and business architecture are examined and modelled from various perspectives. The course explores the role IT applications play in the redesign, improvement and innovation of business processes. The effect business processes have on the shape and culture of a business. The role of IT in Business Process Redesign (BPR), why BPR's fail, systems thinking about workflows and processes are examined. Concepts such as Learning Organisations are introduced.

Enterprise Applications:

Key IT applications used in business are identified. The roles IT applications play in business processes are examined. IT application architecture and life cycles are covered. IT applications such as Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP), Document Management (DMS), Knowledge Management (KM), Customer Relationship Management (CRM), Workflow and the trends and risks associated with them are examined. The current capabilities and deficiencies of several IT applications such as SAP, Oracle are discussed. Hands-on SAP workshops and assignments form an integral part of INF3012S. Students gain experience with a live SAP implementation which forms the basis of much of the practical work.

DP requirements:

Submission of required essays and project work and a sub-minimum of 40% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must attend 80% of workshops.

Examination requirements: There is a sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF3014F ELECTRONIC COMMERCE

Third year status, half course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: All four second year Information Systems major courses.

Course outline:

This course covers the principles and management of electronic commerce systems. This course is the final module for the Information Systems core curriculum and merges technologies from other subjects to approach the course material in a multidisciplinary way.

Syllabus Information:

This core course for students majoring in Information Systems explores the principles, enabling technologies, business strategies, legal and ethical issues as well as design issues of electronic commerce systems. Project work includes the development of a basic e-commerce system.

DP requirements:

Submission of required essays and project work and a sub-minimum of 40% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must have a satisfactory attendance at tutorials and lectures.

Examination requirements:

Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF4000F INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS COMPUTING

Postgraduate diploma, half course, 4 Lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: Students must pass a computer literacy test at the beginning of the course.

Course outline:

This course is a foundation course designed for students who are taking any of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Studies programmes in the Commerce Faculty, and who have not previously passed an equivalent course.

Syllabus Information:

The syllabus is a compressed version of INF1002F and INF2004F with additional exposure to Electronic Commerce. The course content includes:-

- Basic computer concepts
- Use of IT in business
- Electronic commerce
- Spreadsheets

Practical work will be carried out in computer labs

Assessment: Tutorials, practicals and tests	50%
Practical examination	10%
Theory examination	40%

DP requirements:

- 75% of all tutorials and practicals attended together with hand-in of all required assignments.
- 50% for course work

(There is a sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.)

INF4015Z POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA (INFORMATION SYSTEMS)

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Objective:

- Obtain state of best practice knowledge in topics relevant to the course
- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- Prepare for study towards higher degrees
- Formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry

Course outline:

One year course commencing in early February and terminating in November. Intensive full time weeks based upon realistic cases studies at start and midyear. Evening seminars and small group meetings weekly. Evening sessions combine teaching via lectures, demonstration and cases with short presentations by student groups. Guest experts enrich the lecture programme. Four hour written exam and one hour oral exam during last term. One term and three individual papers required.

Description:

This programme covers system development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems. Such systems include those deployed using client/server technology, middleware, and web technologies (intra/extranets, Internet). System application areas range from informational web sites, to group support systems, to transaction processing, e-commerce and knowledge management. The programme is intended for students who have practical business and IS experience.

Curriculum:

There are four modules integrated around a central architectural theme:

- **System Development** methods and techniques including: object orientation, components, patterns, requirements analysis, object domain modelling, business process engineering, prototyping, event modelling and architecture driven design (February full time week plus 4 weeks)
- **Technology including:** architectures, database, communications, client/server, internet, middleware (including ORBs), component models, security, development tools (12 weeks)
- **Project Management** including: Project definition, scoping, feasibility, estimating, risk management, planning, execution, quality management, people management and monitoring and reporting (July full time week plus 4 weeks)
- **Strategic Management of IT** including: Business and IT alignment, inter-organizational systems, architecture-based management, outsourcing, e-commerce, customer operated systems, knowledge management, IT futures, innovative business models (12 weeks)

Following the course work, those students who do not enrol in the PT Honours programme are required to complete and report on a work-related project which demonstrates clearly how the knowledge gained in the course has been applied in their day-to-day work environment. The nature of the project is very flexible but a written project report of no less than 50 pages, as well as a presentation of the report is expected on completion. The report will be treated as confidential if necessary.

Assessment:

Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows:

146 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

Written papers and essays	20%
Written Examination (A mark of 50% or more for the average of the two papers, and a sub-minimum of 45% in any one paper, is required to pass the programme)	35%
Class & group contribution	5%
Student Presentations	15%
Work-related project	25%

Application for Enrolment:

Please contact the Department before the end of October in the year preceding enrolment for necessary application procedure. Candidates are selected based upon a range of criteria including: academic record, relevant work experience, aptitude, social factors and motivation.

Progression:

On completion of the Postgraduate Diploma, selected students will be eligible to apply for higher degree programmes (honours, masters) subject to the rules of these programmes. Specifically, high performing students may be eligible to register for the BCom(Hons) Information Systems (Part Time) which is designed as a complementary module. This would involve a further year of study and the submission of a Research Report in the year following the diploma.

Masters Programmes

Masters degree in Information Systems by dissertation only

Entrance requirements:

A good Honours degree in Information Systems or an equivalent field and an acceptable research proposal for which suitable supervision is available.

Programme structure:

This degree is a research degree on an advanced topic in Information Systems under supervision. Examination is by dissertation alone. A Masters degree by dissertation is encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so. Students will be required to register for a single course: INF5000W Information Systems Masters by Dissertation only.

Masters degree in Information Systems by coursework and dissertation

Entrance requirements:

A good Honours degree in Information Systems or an equivalent field.

Programme structure:

This degree is offered on either a full-time or part-time basis. Students will be required to complete the following two courses:

INF5004W Information Systems Masters Coursework

INF5005W Information Systems Masters Dissertation

Only in exceptional circumstances will students be permitted to register for INF5005W before they have completed INF5004W with a result of at least 50%.

In order to be awarded the degree, the candidate must pass both INF5004W and INF5005W, each of which will be weighted at 50%. A distinction will be awarded if the candidate has achieved at least a first class pass in each of these components.

INF 5004W INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS BY COURSEWORK**Course structure:**

The pedagogy will include individual study, small group discussion, regular seminars, papers, projects and mentored research. Subject matter will consist of current topics in Information Systems theory and research, with particular focus on developing a critical approach to reading and writing in Information Systems. During this period the course convenor will assist students in developing a research proposal for the dissertation component of the degree.

Assessment:

Assessment will be based on deliverables within the following categories:

- Evaluation of current information technologies
- Assignments on IS management topics
- Essays in a critical reading module
- Draft research proposal
- Full literature survey on proposed dissertation topic
- Research design proposal for dissertation topic
- Student presentations on various topics

INF 5005W INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS DISSERTATION

Prerequisites: At least 50% in INF5004W.

Course structure:

The student will attend regular one-on-one meetings with the dissertation supervisor. During this time a research plan will be approved and executed based on the research proposal. Changes to the candidate's dissertation proposal will require approval of both the course convenor and the candidate's supervisor. The dissertation must have both theoretical and practical implications. Candidates will be expected to present a public seminar shortly before submission of the dissertation.

Assessment:

Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM10.2 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation.

SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The School is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Room 4.31, Tel: 021 650 2311

John Garlick Professor of Management and The Marketing Federation of South Africa Chair in Marketing and Head of Department:

J D Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

Professor of Actuarial Science:

R E Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* FIA ASA, FASSA

Frank Robb Chair in Finance:

P van Rensburg, BSocSci(Hons) MCom PhD *Natal*

Professor of Organisational Psychology:

J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

Associate Professors:

J Bagraim, BBusSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

D Flynn, BA *Stell* BCom(Hons) *UND* BEd MBA *Cape Town*

I L MacDonald, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town* AIA FSS

B van Lill, MA *Stell* MBL DLitt et Phil *Unisa*

Senior Lecturers:

M Cohen, BCom(Hons) *Wits* MSc(Econ) *LSE*

T Grant BAHDE MA *Cape Town*

G J P Human, BEcon(Hons) MEcon *Free State*

S Kendal, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town* FIA FASSA

R Marindo, BSc(Hons) *Zimbabwe* MA UNRIPS *Ghana* PhD *London*

T A Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc (Econ) PhD *London*

F Toerien, BSc BSc(Hons) MSc *RAU* MBA *Cape Town* PhD *RAU*

Lecturers

J Beneke BBusSc *Cape Town*

G Brooke, BBusSc *Cape Town*

R Francis, BSc *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *UWC*

N Frey, BBusSc *Cape Town*

R George, BA(Hons) *Sheffield* MA *Exeter* PhD *Cape Town*

S Goodman, BSocSci(Hons) MBusSc *Cape Town*

R Irwin, MA MA (Lit) *Cape Town*

R I Jawoodeen, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

A Meadows, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Wits*

C Mulenga, MBusSc *Cape Town*

M Ncube BCom(Hons) *NUST Zimbabwe*

D Priilaid, BSc(Hons) HDE MSc MBA *Cape Town*

S Ramjee, BBusSc *Cape Town* FIA FASSA

J Rousseau, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Y Saini, BA *Zambia* MSc *Illinois*

L Witten, BA BProc *UWC* LLM *UCT*

Research Staff

D Budlender, BA(Hons) MA BSc *Cape Town*

L Johnson, BBusSc PGDipActSci *Cape Town*

Course outlines:

BUS1003S INTRODUCTION TO ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

First year, second semester, four lectures per week and 1 tutorial.

Course co-ordinator: Dr S Kendal.

Prerequisites: Prerequisites: MAM1000W concurrent attendance with average over 60% for first semester tests, ACC1006F Financial Accounting 1A (60%), ECO1010F Microeconomics (60%).

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to provide an overview of the field of actuarial science. Topics covered include: elementary mathematics, statistics and multi-state models; principles of mathematics of finance, life contingencies, risk assessment and management, practice of investments, life insurance, general insurance and retirement provision; and current topics. The course culminates by addressing questions concerning professionalism and what it is to be an actuary.

Assessment:

Tutorials and tests	40%
Examination	60%

DP requirements:

Attempting all classwork and obtaining an overall average of 40%.

BUS1004W INTRODUCTION TO MANAGEMENT

Second year, whole year, three lectures per week, Monday, Wednesday and Friday. This course is only available to students outside the Commerce Faculty.

Note: This course is not available to Business Science or BCom students.

Course co-ordinator: Mr R Irwin.

Prerequisites: Students applying for admission to this course must be in their second or subsequent year of study. As places are limited, students will be selected on criteria to be determined by the heads of departments concerned, who will take into account previous academic record and degree of educational disadvantage.

Objective:

The objectives of the course are to provide a general introduction in management to students studying in non-managerial disciplines, but whose careers will have a significant managerial component. The course covers the main functional areas of management. It seeks to ensure that students appreciate the relationships between all areas of management in respect of the co-ordination of the activities of the organisation.

Course outline:

The course is a full credit course and will consist of a number of modules presented over two semesters. The first semester test will be written in May/June and the final examination in October/November. Two additional class tests will also be written. The basic structure of the course is as follows:

First Semester: Introduction to business management; the environment, principles of economics, forms of enterprise; players; vision, mission and goals; management of the enterprise, general and strategic management; entrepreneurship; small and medium-sized enterprises.

Second Semester: people management, productions and operations management; financial management; marketing management; information management.

Tutorials: Students will be required to attend one tutorial each week.

Assessment:

Tutorials	5%
Class Tests	20%
Project	10%
Essay	5%

150 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

May/June first Semester test 30%

October/November Examination 30%

DP requirements: To qualify for a duly performed certificate, a student must attend and participate in all tutorials. Complete all tests, essays, tutorials, projects and other assignments and attain a minimum class mark of 40% of the total marks available for class work.

BUS1005F INTRODUCTION TO CORPORATE FINANCE

Second year, first semester, three lectures, one tutorial per week.

Except with the permission of the Head of Department this course may not be taken in the first year of study.

NOTE: This course is NOT available to Business Science or BCom Students.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: Matriculation mathematics or STA1004H Statistics Intensive, or registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Enterprise Management, Marketing, Sport Management or Tourism).

Objective:

This course is designed to provide a general introduction to the study of the financial function in business, particularly in a South African environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of the financial aspects of a business and the environment in which that business operates. The second objective is to afford the students with the opportunity of gaining as much practical experience as possible in this area.

Course outline:

Introduction to corporate finance; concepts in finance; the business environment; basics of accounting; financial intermediaries; forms of business organisation; financial statements; time value of money; cost volume profit relationships; capital budgeting; sources of finance; financial leverage; working capital management; short term financing; dividends; financial ratios.

Assessment:

Classwork 40%

June examination 60%

DP requirements: Writing all class tests. Attendance of 80% tutorials. Satisfactory completion of all assignments. 35% average year mark

BUS1006S PEOPLE MANAGEMENT

First year status, second semester, 3 lectures per week and one two-hour tutorial every second week.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: Entry to this course is restricted to

- BBusSc students in special fields other than Organisational Psychology
- other Commerce students who do not intend to complete senior courses in Organisational Psychology and
- students from other faculties who, at the discretion of the Head of Department are deemed to be appropriate candidates.

Course outline:

The course focuses on people management for non-human resource managers. It is structured in such a way that it deals with those questions managers ask frequently about managing people. These questions will relate typically to issues of staffing, performance, training & development, fairness, talent management and organisational change.

Assessment:

Coursework (on-line tutorial assignments and tests) 60%

October/November examination 40%

DP requirements: Completion of all tests and assignments. Minimum of 35% for coursework.

BUS1007S INTRODUCTION TO ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

First year, second semester, 3 lectures per week and a two-hour tutorial every second week.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: Entry to this course is restricted to BBusSc students in the special field of Organisational Psychology and students from other faculties who may go on to complete senior courses in Organisational Psychology.

Course outline:

This course typically will introduce students to the field of Organisational Psychology, using three organising principles, namely Organisations, People and Human Resource Processes.

Assessment:

Coursework (tutorials, assignments and tests) 60%

October/November examination 40%

DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 35% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

BUS1010F/S THINKING ABOUT BUSINESS I

First year status, first or second semester, (depending on degree stream), three lectures per week, one one-hour tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mr J Rousseau.

Prerequisites: None: Admission as First Year Faculty of Commerce students, or by permission of Head of the School.

Course outline:

This is a course taken by all students in the Commerce Faculty. It is intended to furnish students with the main intellectual skills required in the study and practice of business at all levels. The focus is on the development of critical reasoning skills, including the ability to analyse and construct logical arguments, to research problems, to articulate competing viewpoints and to form independent judgements about contentious issues of policy and practice. The approach of the course is centred on case studies and controversies in areas of especial relevance to an understanding of commercial activity and the social and political environment in which it occurs.

More information can be found on the course website:

<http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/management studies/bus110/>.

Assessment:

Essays and tutorial assignments 40%

June/October examination 3 hours 60%

DP requirements:

40% required for all class work. Submission of all assignments; attendance at all tutorials.

BUS1033F/S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION

First or second semester, half course, workshops: 2 double periods per week.

Course co-ordinator: Ms T Grant.

Assessment: Oral examination: group oral presentation to a panel of examiners

- Written examination: 3 hour paper

Students must achieve 45% for each examination. Their class and examination marks are then averaged. The pass mark for the course is 50%.

DP requirements:

- Every assignment must be handed in on time; oral presentations must be delivered at the specific times
- Students must obtain a minimum average of 40% for work done during the course
- Students must attend all workshops

152 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

This core course is available to all third year Business Science or BCom students. Objectives of the course are that students should be able:

- To write reports and proposals
- To plan and give persuasive presentations and oral reports
- To prepare visual aids for oral presentations and graphic aids for written messages
- To give a formal oral presentation as part of a small group

The syllabus includes:

Theory:

- Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages
- Group presentation techniques
- Application:
 - Report writing, proposal writing, email, integration of graphics and visual aids, and group oral presentation

Prescribed text:

A communication handbook, a course outline and a book of exercises will be given to every student.

Contact Periods:

- **BUS1033F** First semester special fields: Students will meet for two double periods per week: 6 and 7 Tuesday and Fridays. The Meridian may be used for orals.
- **BUS1033S** Second semester special fields: Students will meet for two double periods per week: 6 and 7 Tuesday and Thursdays. The Meridian may be used for orals.

BUS1034S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION (ACTUARIAL SCIENCE)

Second semester, half course, 2 double periods per week.

Course co-ordinator(s): Ms T Grant with other PCU workshop leaders.

Prerequisites: Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics BUS2016H, Actuarial Science II: Models BUS3018F, Statistics 3041 STA3041F.

Actuarial Science II: Contingencies BUS3024S, Statistics 3043 STA3043S, Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series STA3045F, Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics BUS4028F.

Course outline:

Theory:

- Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages
- Group presentation techniques

Application:

- Letter writing (with a focus on communicating actuarial science topics to various non-specialist audiences), report writing, proposal writing, email, integration of graphics and visual aids, and group oral presentations

Lectures: Mondays, 6th and 7th periods (double); Wednesdays, Meridian and 6th periods (double)

Assessment:

Classwork counts for 40%.

Examinations::

- Oral (group and to a panel of examiners)
- A 3 hour written examination

Together make up the remaining 60%.

Students must achieve 45% for each examination with an average of 50%.

In addition there is a 2.5 hour written examination for the purpose of professional exemption.

DP requirements:

- Completion, on time, of all assignments and oral presentations
- Attendance at all lectures cum workshops

The final BUS1034S mark will be based on a weighted average of the classwork, oral examination and both written examinations

BUS1035S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION

Second semester, half course, 1 double period per week, workshops.

This course is compulsory for Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting). It is also open to all other students with permission.

Course co-ordinator: Ms T Grant.

Course outline:

Theory:

- Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages
- Group presentation techniques

Application:

- Business writing, integration of graphics and visual aids and oral presentations.

Prescribed text:

A communication handbook, a course outline and book of exercises will be given to each student.

Contact Periods:

Students will meet for one double period per week: Monday, 3rd & 4th periods (double)

DP requirements:

- Every assignment must be handed in on time and oral presentations must be delivered at the specific times.
- Students must attend all workshops.
- The course mark is calculated on an average of assignment and test marks. The pass mark is 50%.

BUS2010F/S MARKETING I

Second year status, first and second semesters, 3 lectures per week, one one-hour tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor J Simpson.

Prerequisites: Micro & Macro Economics ECO1010F & ECO1011S. Thinking About Business BUS1010F/S, or registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Enterprise Management, Marketing, Sport Management or Tourism).

Objective:

To give an overview of the Marketing Process considering current trends in the South African context. The course will stress the importance of the Marketing Concept, Target Marketing and the Marketing Mix as a means of formulating a Marketing Strategy with the view to achieving the objectives of an organisation.

Course outline:

The marketing concept, the marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, the marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.

Assessment:

Essays, case studies, project and test		40%
June examination	3 hours	60%

DP requirements:

40% class mark and the completion of all required assignments. Attendance at 100% of tutorials.

BUS2014F ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR & RESEARCH

Second year status. First semester, 3 lectures per week, one two-hour tutorial every second week.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Bagraim.

Prerequisites: Students must have passed BUS1007S Introduction to Organisational Psychology (or BUS1032S People, Work and Organisation) or PSY1001W Psychology 1. Under exceptional

154 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

circumstances and at the discretion of the Head of Department, students who have passed BUS1006S People Management (or BUS1031S Human Resource Management 1T) may be permitted to register.

Course outline:

This course consists of two modules, Organisational Behaviour and Organisational Research. Organisational Behaviour will typically include groups, motivation, leadership and managing relationships. Organisational Research will typically include scientific method, research design, research methods, descriptive statistics and normativity.

Assessment:

Coursework (Essays, tutorials and tests)	60%
June examination	40%

DP requirements:

Minimum of 40% for course work. Attendance at tutorials is compulsory.

BUS2015S ORGANISATIONAL DESIGN AND RESOURCING

Second year status. Second semester, 3 lectures per week and one two-hour tutorial every second week.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Bagraim.

Prerequisites: Students must have passed BUS1007S Introduction to Organisational Psychology (or BUS1032 People, Work & Organisations) or PSY1001W Psychology I. Under exceptional circumstances and at the discretion of the Head of Department, students who have completed BUS1006S People Management (or BUS1031S Human Resource Management 1T) may be permitted to register.

Course outline:

The course consists of two modules, Organisational Architecture and Recruitment & Selection. The Organisational Architecture module typically will include organisational strategy, organisational design, job and job role design and reward design. The Recruitment & Selection module typically will include the recruitment and selection process, competency-based recruitment and selection, assessment, and ethics of recruitment and selection.

Assessment:

Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests)	60%
October/November examination	40%

DP requirements:

Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

BUS2016H ACTUARIAL SCIENCE I: FINANCIAL MATHEMATICS

Second year status, one semester spread over the year, 2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial every 2nd week.

Course co-ordinator: Mr M Ncube.

Prerequisites: ACC1006F/S & ACC1011S (60% average); ECO1010F/S & ECO1011S (60% average); STA1006S (70%) MAM1000W (70%).

Course outline:

Provide a grounding in financial mathematics and simple applications. Cashflow models for financial transactions, compound interest and discounting, present values and accumulations of streams of payments, nominal and effective rates, compound interest functions, equations of value, loan schedules, project appraisal techniques, basic types of assets, pricing methods and the term structure of interest rates.

Assessment:

Essays and Tests	40%	
Written examinations	1 x 3 hours	60%

DP requirements: At least 40% for course work.

BUS2019S FINANCE I

Second year status, second semester half course, three lectures and one two-hour tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor D Flynn.

Prerequisites: Mathematics MAM1000W or MAM1002W, Thinking About Business BUS1010F/S, Micro and Macro Economics ECO110F and ECO111S

Co-requisites: Microeconomics II and Macroeconomics II ECO2003F and ECO2004S, Financial Accounting 1A and 1B ACC1006F and ACC1011S.

Objective:

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the study of financial markets, corporate finance and financial management with a view to further study in this field.

Course outline:

Introduction to corporate finance, financial intermediaries. JSE efficient market hypothesis, time value of money, valuation, capital budgeting, operating leverage, risk and return, long term financing, capital structure, cost of capital, financial leverage, dividend policy, financial analysis and planning, managing and financing working capital.

Assessment:

Classwork	40%
Final examination	60%

DP requirements: 40% for classwork. Completion of all required assignments and tests.

Attendance at 80% of the tutorials.

BUS2020F BUSINESS FINANCE

Second year status, first semester, half course, three lectures and one two-hour tutorial per week.

NOTE: This course is NOT for students intending to major in Finance in the BBusSc degree. Only in exceptional circumstances and provided the student has obtained a minimum of an upper second class pass, and with the permission of the Head of the Finance Stream, may students be permitted to proceed to Finance II after this course.

Prerequisites: Statistics 10000 STA1000S and Statistics 10001 STA1001F, or Mathematics MAM1000W or MAM1002W, Thinking About Business BUS1010F/S, Micro and Macro Economics ECO1010F and ECO1011S, Financial Accounting 1A and 1B ACC1006F and ACC1011S concurrently.

Objective:

The intent of this course is to provide students with a broad introduction to financial markets, corporate finance and financial management.

Course outline:

Introduction to corporate finance, financial intermediaries, time value of money, capital structure, financial leverage, leasing, dividends and dividend policy, financial analysis and planning, managing and financing working capital.

Assessment:

Classwork	40%
Final examination	60%

DP requirements: 40% for classwork. Completion of all required assignments and tests.

Attendance at 80% of the tutorials.

BUS2021H THINKING ABOUT BUSINESS II

Second year status, whole year, half course.

Course co-ordinator: Mr J Rousseau.

Prerequisites: BUS1010F/S, or by permission of Head of the School.

Assessment: Dependent on module, but possibly including essays, take-home exams, marks for participation, projects, as well as conventional exams. The final BUS221H mark is an average of final marks for the two completed modules.

DP requirements: Requirements vary for each module.

Syllabus Information:

The ability to think critically, constructively and creatively is especially important for people going into professions where they will be expected to provide various forms of *leadership*. In the world of business, people in leadership positions need - in addition to their specific professional expertise - to possess a number of high level intellectual skills of a very general sort.

These include the ability to:

- Form judgements about human nature and human culture
- Understand the domain of the commercial in relation to the social and political
- Communicate clearly and compellingly
- Address issues involving values with thoughtfulness and sensitivity
- Incorporate both African and international perspectives
- Work autonomously and collaboratively.

This course attempts to provide students with an opportunity to develop these skills through the discussion of themes and subjects that reflect their individual interests to as large a degree as possible, and in an environment that encourages individual participation and personal interaction.

TAB2 classes are run in a 6-week modular format, and are offered in each of the four quarters of the teaching year. Students need to complete **TWO** of the course modules in the same academic year for a BUS2021H credit. Students are allocated to modules depending on their specific interests and timetables.

More information can be found on the course website:

<http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/managementstudies/bus221/>.

BUS3002F ORGANISATIONAL LEARNING AND WELLNESS

Third year status. First semester, 3 lectures per week, one two-hour tutorial every second week.

Course co-ordinator: Ms S Goodman.

Prerequisites: Students must have passed both BUS214F Organisational Behaviour and Research (or BUS2030F Organisational Behaviour) and BUS215S Organisational Design and Resourcing (or BUS2031S Personnel Psychology).

Course outline:

The course consists of two modules, Organisational Learning, and Health, Safety & Wellness. The Organisational Learning module typically will include the new role of the training manager, the National Skills Development Initiative, organisational strategy and learning needs, designing effective learning material, evaluation of learning, and the learning organisation. The Health, Safety & Wellness module typically will include legal requirements for a healthy and safe workplace, career psychology, stress, work-family conflict, HIV-Aids in the workplace, employee assistance programmes, and corporate social investment programmes aimed at community health.

Assessment:

Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests)	60%
June examination	40%

DP requirements:

Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework.

Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

BUS3003S LABOUR RELATIONS AND ORGANISATIONAL CHANGE

Third year status. Second semester, 3 lectures per week, one two-hour tutorial every second week.

Course co-ordinator: Ms S Goodman.

Prerequisites: Students must have passed BUS2014F Organisational Behaviour and Research (or BUS2030F Organisational Behaviour) and BUS2015S Organisational Design and Resourcing (or BUS2031S Personnel Psychology), or be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Enterprise Management.

Course outline:

The course consists of two modules, Labour Relations, and Organisational Change. The Labour Relations module typically will include the historical context of labour relations in South Africa, relevant labour legislation, collective bargaining, managing performance and conflict in the workplace, codes of good practice and dismissals. The Organisational Change module typically will include definitions of organisational change, the scope of change, how employees react to change, the role of leaders and change agents during change, effectiveness of organisational change.

Assessment:

Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests)	60%
October/November examination	40%

DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

BUS3008W MARKETING RESEARCH I

Third year status, whole year, 3 lectures per week, one 2 hour tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mrs D Solomon.

Prerequisites: Business Statistics 2020 (STA2020F) and Research & Survey Statistics 3022 (STA3022F), Marketing I (BUS2010F/S), Microeconomics II (ECO2003F) and Macroeconomics II (ECO2004S) (or can be taken concurrently).

Co-requisites: BUS317W Marketing II.

Objective:

To give students an in depth and practical understanding of the Marketing Research process.

Course outline:

The course covers the stages of the research process including formulation of the problem, research design, data collection methods and forms, sample design, analysis and interpretation of data and report writing. A practical project will run concurrently with the lectures. Specific applications of Marketing Research are also covered.

Assessment:

Project and tests	50%
June & October/November	2 x 3 hours 50%
Minimum of 45% in final October/November exam.	

DP requirements:

Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum aggregate class work mark of 45%. Minimum individual class test mark of 40%. Completion of all required project assignments.

BUS3017W MARKETING II

Third year status, whole year, 7 lectures per week, one two-hour Tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: Mathematics 1002 MAM1002W, Marketing I BUS2010F, Microeconomics II ECO2003F and Macroeconomics II ECO2004S, Statistics 10000 STA1000F/S, Business Statistics 2020 STA2020F & Research and Survey Statistics 2021 STA2021S.

Co-requisites: Marketing Research I BUS308W.

Course outline:

The course provides an opportunity for an in-depth study of Marketing, in particular, consumer behaviour, communications and the mass media. During the second semester, Industrial marketing and Strategic marketing are studied in depth.

Assessment:

Case studies, Projects & Tests	40%
June examinations	30%
November examinations	30%

DP requirements:

Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. A minimum aggregate class mark of 40% for class tests.

BUS3018F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II: MODELS

Third year status, first semester, two two-hour lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor I L MacDonald.

Prerequisites:

BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics, MAM2000W Mathematics II, STA2004F Statistics 2004, STA2005S Statistics 2005, BUS1003S Introduction to Actuarial Science, unless course taken as part of a postgraduate degree in which case concurrent attendance may be permitted. Students will not be permitted to take this course concurrently with BUS4027W: Assets, Liabilities & Asset-Liability Management or BUS4028F: Financial Economics, unless taken as part of a postgraduate degree.

Course outline:

Principles of actuarial modelling; principles and classification of stochastic processes; definition and application of Markov chains and processes. Survival models, estimation of lifetime distributions; multiple states; single and multiple decrements, transition intensities and maximum likelihood estimators. Binomial model of mortality, multiple state models. Process of graduation. Testing crude estimates; standard tables.

Assessment:

Tutorials and tests	40%
Examinations	1 x 3 hour 60%

DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.

BUS3024S ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II: CONTINGENCIES

Third year status, second semester, two two-hour lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor I L MacDonald.

Prerequisites: BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models, MAM2000W Mathematics II, STA2004F Statistics 2004, STA2005S Statistics 2005, BUS2016H Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics, BUS1003S: Introduction to Actuarial Science, unless taken as part of a postgraduate degree in which case concurrent attendance may be permitted.

Course outline: Simple assurance and annuity contracts; Also more complex contracts (increasing benefits)

Derive formulae for means and variances of benefit payments;

Define standard actuarial symbols and the relationships between them, including standard life table functions (ultimate and select)

Calculate net premiums and net premium provisions (prospective and retrospective)

Derive Thiele's differential equation

Calculate death strain at risk, actual and expected death strains, mortality profit.

Calculate gross premiums.

Functions involving two lives; cashflow models; discounted emerging costs; Heterogeneity within a population.

Assessment:

Tutorials and tests	40%
Examinations	1 x 3 hour 60%

DP requirements:

Completion and timely submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.

BUS3026W FINANCE II

Third year status, whole year, four lectures and a two-hour tutorial per week

Course co-ordinator: Mr G Brooke.

Prerequisites: Finance 1 BUS2019S, Financial Accounting IA and IB ACC1006F and ACC1011S, Business Statistics 2020 STA2020F, or Statistics 2004 STA2004F or Statistics 2005 STA2005F, Mathematics MAM1000W or MAM1002W.

Co-requisites: ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Objective:

To build on the knowledge gained in Finance I. To give students a thorough grounding in portfolios, theory and asset valuation.

Course outline:

Financial markets and intermediation, capital market theory, asset pricing models, introduction to foreign exchange, an introduction to derivatives, fixed income securities, equity valuation principles, the theory of portfolio management and portfolio performance evaluation.

Assessment:

Classwork	40%
November examination	60%

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all required assignments and tests. Sub-minimum for classwork of 40% and attendance at 80% of the tutorials. Please note that these requirements will be strictly enforced.

BUS3038S PROJECT AND OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

Third year status, second semester, 3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mr G Ellis.

Prerequisites: MAM1002W or equivalent, STA2020F/S Business Statistics.

Course outline:

Course introduces students to operations management as a functional discipline and focuses on manufacturing processes. It also introduces a project-based management approach to manufacturing management and expands the role played by these approaches to other areas of general management study.

Assessment:

Projects	40%
October/November examination	60%

DP requirements: Class tests 50%. Completion of all assignments and tests. 50% for class tests.

BUS4013H ACTUARIAL PROJECT

Fourth year status, whole year project, no lectures.

Course co-ordinator: Professor R E Dorrington.

Prerequisites: Concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed.

Course outline:

The student will be required to undertake a research project in an actuarial science field and to submit a dissertation.

Assessment: Project	100%
----------------------------	------

BUS4025H MARKETING HONOURS PROJECT

Whole Year Course.

Course co-ordinator: Mr J Beneke.

Prerequisites: A student must be in his/her final year of study in the Business Science degree taking Business Strategy BUS4050W and Marketing Honours BUS4024W and having completed Marketing II BUS3017W, Marketing Research I BUS3008W, Business Statistics 2020 STA2020F and Research and Survey Statistics 3022 STA3022F, Financial Accounting IA & IB ACC1006F/ACC1011S or Business Accounting ACC1012S, Information Systems INF1000F and Mathematics 1002 MAM1002W. Students who have not obtained at least a second class division two pass in Marketing II BUS3017W may be required to obtain special permission from the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Course outline:

The course will take the form of a thesis to be presented not later than 15 September.

BUS4026W MARKETING HONOURS

Whole Year Course.

Course co-ordinator: Mr G Human.

Prerequisites: A student must be in his/her final year of study in the Business Science degree taking Business Strategy BUS4050W and Marketing Project BUS4025H concurrently. He/she must have completed Marketing II BUS3017W, Marketing Research I BUS3008W, Research and Survey Statistics STA3022F, Financial Accounting IA & IB ACC1006F & ACC1011S, or Business Accounting ACC1012S Information Systems I INF1000F and Mathematics 1002 MAM1002W. Students who have not obtained at least a second class pass division two in Marketing II BUS3017W may be required to obtain permission to be admitted to the honours course.

Course outline:

1. Compulsory Component (50%)
 - Distribution and Retail Management
 - Strategic Marketing Management
2. Optional Courses (50%)
 - Three special topics in advanced marketing selected from the following options (each of which counts 16% of the final mark)
 - Marketing of Services
 - Environmental Marketing Management
 - Relationship Marketing
 - Social Marketing
 - International Marketing Management
 - Marketing and the Informal Sector
 - or
 - Advanced Research in Marketing equivalent to two options (33%) plus another option chosen from the above topics (16%).

Options may be added or withdrawn (minimum number of students required for each option to be given is 10 students). Course weights of options may be changed according to circumstances every year.

Assessment: Distribution & Retail Management:

Written work plus examination	3 hours	25%
-------------------------------	---------	-----

Strategic Management:

Written work plus examination	3 hours	25%
-------------------------------	---------	-----

Three additional options:

Written work plus examination	3 hours	50%
-------------------------------	---------	-----

OR

Advanced Market research + 1 option:

Written work plus examination	3 hours	50%
-------------------------------	---------	-----

BUS4027W ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: ASSETS, LIABILITIES AND ASSET-LIABILITIES MANAGEMENT

Fourth year status, whole year, three lectures and three tutorials per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mrs S Ramjee.

Prerequisites: BUS2016H Actuarial Science I, BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models and BUS3024S Actuarial Science II : Contingencies (or BUS3026W Finance II), STA3041F Statistics 3041, STA3043S Statistics 3043, STA3045F Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series, ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA, ACC1011S Financial Accounting IB, ECO1010F Microeconomics, ECO1011S Macroeconomics, BUS4028F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics (prerequisite/co-requisite).

Course outline:

The aim of this subject is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply a wide range of key actuarial concepts in simple traditional and non-traditional situations. It comprises the following topics: How to do a professional job, Stakeholders, Client needs and customer needs and implications for other stakeholders, Managing risks, Marketing, External environment, Investment environment, Meeting investor needs, Capital, Interaction with client, Awareness of risk, Management of provisions for liabilities, Project planning and management, Input validation, Methodology and techniques, Assumption setting, Design, Expenses, Developing the cost and the price, Provisioning, Relationship between assets and liabilities, Maintaining profitability, Determining the expected results, Reporting actual results, Risk management, Asset management, Capital management, Surplus management, Mergers and acquisitions, Insolvency and closure, Options and guarantees, Monitoring, Principal terms.

Assessment:

Tutorials and tests		50%
End of year examinations	2 x 3 hours	50%

DP requirements:

Completion and timely submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.

BUS4028F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

Fourth year status, first semester, two lectures plus two tutorials per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor R E Dorrington.

Prerequisites: BUS2016H Actuarial Science I, Financial Mathematics BUS3018F Actuarial Science II: Models and BUS3024S Actuarial Science II : Contingencies (or BUS3026W Finance II), STA3041F Statistics 3041, STA3043S Statistics 3043, STA3045F Markov Processes and Advanced Time Series, ACC1006F Financial Accounting IA, ACC1011S Financial Accounting IB, ECO1010F Microeconomics and ECO1011S Macroeconomics.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to provide students with the ability to develop and apply asset/liability models and to value derivatives. A basic understanding of modern financial theories will be provided. Topics include utility theory, stochastic dominance, risk assessment, mean variance portfolio theory, multifactor models of asset returns, stochastic asset models, valuation of futures and options, Black Scholes analysis and arbitrage free pricing

Assessment:

Tutorials and tests		40%
End of year examination	1 x 3 hours	60%

DP requirements: Completion of tutorials and tests with an average of 40%.

BUS4050W BUSINESS STRATEGY

Fourth year status, whole year, four lectures per week, tutorials and presentations as arranged.

162 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

Course co-ordinator: Professor J Simpson.

Prerequisites: Completion of third year of a BBusSc Special Field.

Objective:

To integrate the knowledge gained from the various functional area courses of the Business Science degree in order to analyse the effective management of the total organisation. To focus on the formulation and implementation of strategies and policies for achieving Organisational goals and objectives in a national and international context. To consider selected strategic issues that impact on the South African and international organisation.

Course outline:

A framework for strategic management, strategic analysis and vision, social responsibility, culture, values and ethics, strategic assessment of the competitive environment, capability-based strategies, knowledge management, market dynamics and sustainable competitive advantage, benchmarking, competitive cost analyses and financial issues, leadership in strategy and change implementation, strategic information technology, entrepreneurship, the management of technology, small business management, selected industry analyses, industrial relations.

Assessment:

Class assignments & class presentations	30%
June and October examinations	70%

DP requirements: 40% of year mark. Completion of all required assignments.

BUS4083W FINANCE HONOURS ADVANCED TOPICS AND RESEARCH

Fourth Year Status, Whole Year.

Course co-ordinator: Dr F Toerien.

Prerequisites: Finance II BUS3026W; Microeconomics II ECO2003F and Macroeconomics II ECO2004S.

Co-requisites: Business Strategy BUS4050W.

Objective: To undertake advanced study in various areas in the field of finance and to undertake a research project.

Course outline:

The three primary modules in the course are: risk and return, international finance and corporate finance. In addition, students will undertake a research project.

Assessment: Examination Requirements: The course mark will be an average of the marks obtained in the modules and research project. In order to achieve a pass on the course, a student is required to obtain an average mark of 50% and a minimum mark of 50% for the research project. A sub-minimum mark of 40% is required for each of the modules.

BUS4084H QUANTITATIVE FINANCE PROJECT

Fourth Year, Whole Year.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: Concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed.

Course outline:

The student will be required to undertake a major research project in the quantitative finance field and to submit a dissertation.

Assessment: Project counts for 100%.

DP requirements: None.

BUS4086H FINANCE HONOURS SPECIAL TOPICS

Fourth Year Status, Half Year.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: Finance II BUS3026W, Microeconomics II ECO2003F and Macroeconomics II

ECO2004S.

Co-requisites: Business Strategy BUS4050W .

Objective:

To undertake advanced study in various areas in the field of finance.

Course outline:

Each year the School of Management Studies will offer a selection of practical topics in advanced finance.

Assessment: In order to achieve a pass on the course, a student is required to obtain a overall mark of 50%.

BUS4087W FINANCE HONOURS SELECTED TOPICS

Fourth Year Status, Whole Year.

Note: This course is intended for students selecting the Actuarial Science (Finance Option).

Course co-ordinator: Professor R Dorrington.

Prerequisites: Finance II BUS3026W, Microeconomics II ECO2003F and Macroeconomics II ECO2004S.

Co-requisites: Business Strategy BUS4050W.

Objective: To undertake advanced study in various areas in the field of finance.

Course outline:

Each year the School of Management Studies will offer a selection of topics in advanced finance, a selection of which will be taken by the student.

Assessment: The course mark will be an average of the marks obtained in the topics. In order to achieve a pass on the course, a student is required to obtain an average mark of 50%. A sub-minimum mark of 40% is required for each of the topics.

BUS5018F LIFE INSURANCE

Postgraduate status, One three-hour seminar per week for duration of the course.

Course co-ordinator: Dr S Kendal.

Prerequisites: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects CT1 - CT8 and CA1 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries.

Course outline:

Features of products and markets; tax legislative and statutory controls; major areas of risk; reinsurance underwriting; principles of investment; professional guidance; unit pricing; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amount; pricing bases; asset-liability matching.

Assessment:

Examinations	1 x 3 hours	50%
Class tests		50%

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests.

BUS5019F PENSIONS

Postgraduate status, One three-hour seminar per week for duration of the course.

Course co-ordinator: Dr S Kendal.

Prerequisites: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects CT1 - CT8 and CA1 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries.

Course outline:

Framework and features of state, occupational and personal pension provision; legislation, tax controls, economic and demographic factors, and professional guidance; valuation data collection, analysing experience, valuing liabilities and assets, calculating contribution rates; terms for

164 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

individual options, bulk transfers; choice and management of assets.

Assessment:

Examinations	1 x 3 hours	50%
Class tests		50%

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests and tutorials.

BUS5021F SELECTED RESEARCH TOPICS

Postgraduate status, lectures by arrangement.

Course co-ordinator: Professor R E Dorrington.

Prerequisites: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects CT1 - CT8 and CA1 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries.

Course outline:

Topics are selected from areas where research is currently being undertaken or where there is scope for new research.

BUS5022F SELECTED SOUTH AFRICAN TOPICS

Postgraduate status, lectures by arrangement.

Course co-ordinator: Professor R E Dorrington.

Prerequisites: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects CT1 - CT8 and CA1 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries.

Course outline:

Topics selected from areas of actuarial practice with specific emphasis on the theory and practice of these areas in the South African context.

BUS5028S PENSIONS SPECIALIST

Postgraduate status. One three-hour seminar per week for the duration of the course.

Course co-ordinator: Dr S Kendal.

Prerequisites: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects CT1 - CT8 and CA1 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries.

Course outline:

Roles of the various parties involved in pensions provision; the South African legal framework for pensions provision compared with alternatives; reporting & accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of pension provision; methods of financing pension benefits and the associated investment choices in South Africa; design of pensions benefits and contributions with special reference to AIDS and the security of such benefits; mergers & acquisitions of retirement funds; valuation of open defined benefit pension schemes; calculation of benefit rights & expectations and the availability of assets on discontinuance of retirement funds; determining appropriate assumptions for calculating values; choosing & monitoring investments; asset-liability modelling; re-insurance; sources & analysis of surplus.

Assessment: Examination (1 x 3 hours) counts for 100%.

DP requirements: Satisfactory participation in tutorials.

BUS5035S SPECIALIST FINANCE AND INVESTMENT A

Postgraduate status, One three-hour seminar per week for the duration of the course.

Course co-ordinator: Professor R E Dorrington.

Prerequisites: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects CT1 - CT8 and CA1 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries.

Course outline:

The aim is to prepare students for a career specialising in finance and investment. In this context, the course would cover taxation, financial statements, industry classification and investment indices,

fundamental share analysis, specialist asset classes including derivatives. It would also cover the wider issues of the theory of finance and the practical issues of regulation of financial services, applications of the legislative and regulatory framework, environmental influences and overall risk control. Actuarial techniques will be studied for portfolio management and performance measurement.

Assessment:

Examination	1 x 3 hours	50%
Class tests and tutorials		50%

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests and tutorials.

Postgraduate Diplomas in Management

BUS4067F BUSINESS IN CONTEXT

Course co-ordinator: Mr R Irwin.

Prerequisites: This course may be taken only by students who are registered for one of the postgraduate diplomas in management offered by the School of Management Studies.

Objective:

The objectives are to provide students with the intellectual skills required for studying and understanding the South African business environment, and to introduce them to the meaning, scope and functions of management. The focus of the course is the development of critical reasoning skills, including the ability to analyse and construct logical arguments, to research business issues, to construct compelling viewpoints and to form independent and research-based opinions about contentious issues of theory and practice.

Course outline:

The course covers the management of resources in the South African and global political, economic, commercial and industrial environment; international competition, the role of government and economic regulation; industrial legislation and labour relations; business law, ethics and social responsibility; the environmental debate; entrepreneurship; business structure; the informal sector; the role of technology in business; corporate governance and corporate management.

Assessment:

Essay, tests, Classwork and class participation	40%
June examination	60%

DP requirements:

40% required for all classwork; attendance at 80% of all tutorials.

BUS4073F/S BUSINESS COMMUNICATION AND CAREER DEVELOPMENT

First OR second semester, 1 double lecture/workshop per week.

Course co-ordinator: Ms T Grant.

Prerequisites: This course may be taken only by students who are registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in (Enterprise, Marketing, Sport and Tourism) in the School of Management Studies.

Course outline:

This course will provide students with a range of skills that can be used for the purposes of career and professional development. Students will be required to participate in a series of workshops. Students will learn about communication, teamwork, motivation and personal development and will be required to engage in final year planning, a job search and preparation for the 1st job.

Assessment:

Oral Module	one third
Written Module	one third
Written examination in June/Nov	one third

DP requirements:

Coursework	40%
Final Examination	40%
Attendance at all practicals.	

BUS4074S INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND MARKETING

Course co-ordinator: Mr J Beneke.

Prerequisites: This course may be taken only by students who are registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Enterprise Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing in the School of Management Studies and who have completed all first semester courses on the Postgraduate Diploma.

Objective:

- To identify the changes taking place in marketing due to the available technology with particular reference to customer focus and relationship marketing (CRM)
- To enable management students to understand and utilise the available technology as well as to appreciate its strategic significance
- To inform management students of the implications of data privacy legislation (Open Democracy Bill), competitions legislation (Lotteries Act) and the role of the Direct Marketing Association
- To focus on database marketing and explore its relevance to relationship marketing
- To consider the implications of the information revolution and the information superhighway for marketing
- To understand how product design, development, pricing and distribution is affected by information technology
- To understand how sales promotion and customer service is affected by technology

Course outline:

The methodology and function of marketing has shifted as a result of a variety of social, technological and economic changes in the market place. In recent years companies have emphasised the importance of customer focus as opposed to product orientation.

Companies and organisations ranging from hospitals to libraries, charitable institutions to political parties have segmented their markets into smaller and smaller niche areas and in some cases have developed products specifically tailored for those areas.

New technologies such as the internet, data-warehousing, data mining, desktop publishing, database marketing, video conferencing, call centre automation, electronic commerce, EDI, sales force information systems, and project control systems have enabled new methodologies for marketing, product development and product distribution. Globalisation and new approaches to management such as corporate re-engineering, supply chain management, service chain management, customer relationship management (CRM) need to be understood and managed by tomorrow's business leaders.

This course seeks to demystify the above technologies and management processes and to introduce a familiarity with it to students of management. The course is practical in content and should provide a good basis for students intending to find employment or conduct more specialised study in the area.

Assessment:

Assignments	20%
Essay	20%
Final examination	60%

DP requirements:

Submission of essay and assignments. Although attendance at all of the lectures is not compulsory we have seen that there is a high correlation between lecture attendance and success on the course.

Course Pass mark: Minimum of 50% for total of examination, essay and assignments.

BUS4085H STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PROJECT

Course co-ordinator(s): Mr R Jawoodeen and the respective Diploma conveners.

Prerequisites: The course may be taken only by students who are registered for the Postgraduate Diplomas in Management (Marketing, Sport Management and Tourism) in the School of Management Studies and who have completed all first semester courses on the Postgraduate Diploma.

Course outline:

Students, in groups, will be required to work on a strategic management project allied to their area of diploma specialisation. The projects will integrate all aspects of strategic management, e.g. strategic vision, financial analysis, marketing decision-making, application of IT and management of human resources.

The projects will allow for both individual and group work, and will be facilitated under the supervision of the Course Convener and relevant Diploma Convener.

Evaluation:

Students will be evaluated as both individuals and as members of a group. Students will be awarded a DP only if they have passed the individual components of the course; no student can pass the course if they have failed the individual component. The final mark will be composed of progress reports and a final report which shall also be presented orally.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Enterprise Management

BUS4049W GENESIS PROJECT

Course co-ordinator: Mr R Jawoodeen.

Prerequisites: Student must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Enterprise Management.

Objective:

This course requires students to set up and run their own businesses. Although the Genesis project is a group project, candidates will be evaluated individually as well. The evaluation of the Genesis Project is continuous and is derived from the principles of action learning. Attached to the project will be a research component that requires each student to undertake research into some specified area of entrepreneurial activity.

Assessment:

Final examination	50%
Final mark	50% or more

DP requirements:

A group mark average of at least 40%

Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

BUS4054S THE POLITICS OF ENTERPRISE

Course co-ordinator: Mr D Prillaid.

Prerequisites: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management and have completed all first semester courses on the Postgraduate Diploma.

Objective:

The aim of this course is to understand some of the critical issues facing small and medium enterprise in South Africa.

Course outline:

Exploring the role between business and the environment. Identifying the contribution that can be made by business in the promotion of environmental sustainability. Understanding the role of business ethics and business law. Laying out guidelines on where to source finance; whether and

168 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

how to patent intellectual property; and what to consider when drafting a business plan.

Assessment:

Final examination	50%
Final mark	50% or more

DP requirements:

Classwork mark	40%
----------------	-----

Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

BUS4075S MANAGEMENT THEORY IN PRACTICE

Course co-ordinator: Mr D Priilaid.

Prerequisites: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management and must have completed all first semester courses in the Postgraduate Diploma.

Objective:

The aim of this course is to learn about the dynamics regarding management effectiveness.

Course outline:

Challenges facing organisations in the 21st century, how to effectively manage key organisational aspects of people, projects, change and control, the conflicting values model, Understanding the role of global corporations, post-modern business strategies, effective leadership within these contexts.

Assessment:

Final examination	40%
Final mark	50% or more.

DP requirements:

Classwork mark	40%
----------------	-----

Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

BUS4078F ENTREPRENEURIAL STRATEGIES

Course co-ordinator: Mr D Priilaid.

Prerequisites: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies.

Objective:

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to Entrepreneurship and its attendant strategies. It is about the routes to the creation and ownership of a venture and the subsequent paths a business may take.

Course outline:

Identification of potential business ideas, their assessment, the establishment of organisations, paths of business development, needs analysis, market research, habits of effective personal management, developing implementation strategies and action plans, structuring an organisation, strategic assessment.

Assessment:

Final examination	40%
Final mark	50% or more.

DP requirements:

Classwork mark	40%
----------------	-----

Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing

BUS3014F INTRODUCTION TO MARKETING RESEARCH

Third year status, first semester, three lectures per week, one 1 hour tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mrs D Solomon.

Prerequisites: This course is restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing students.

Course outline:

This course is intended to give marketing students a practical understanding of the role and methods of Marketing Research. The Marketing Research processes and procedures are covered including qualitative methods, secondary sources, survey methods, sampling options, analysis of data, etc.

Assessment:

Assignments and tests		50%
June examination	3 hours	50%

DP requirements: Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum aggregate class work marks of 45%. Minimum of 40% in the June examination.

BUS4016S PROMOTION AND ADVERTISING MANAGEMENT

Fourth year status, second semester, 3 lectures and one tutorial per week. This course is restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing students.

Course co-ordinator: Ms K Tollman.

Prerequisites: All first semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing.

Objective:

To give students an appreciation of the marketing communication process. To encourage students to learn about the different goals of promotion, the importance of the four elements of the promotion mix namely Advertising, Personnel selling, Public Relations and Sales Promotion. To gain an understanding of the steps involved in developing a sound promotional plan, sound media plan and to facilitate interaction with advertising agencies.

Course outline:

The meaning and need for a promotional strategy; the role and design of a promotional strategy; market segmentation and product positioning; promotional objectives and promotional budget; planning the advertising campaign; creating the advertising message; selecting the media and the agency; advertising regulations and control; the role of sales promotion; the role of public relations; the role of personnel selling; the role of promotion and advertising in the future.

Assessment:

Year end examination	3 hours	70%
Class assignments and tests		30%

BUS4017S CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR

Fourth year status, second semester, four lectures and one tutorial per week. Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) students.

Course co-ordinator: Ms Y Saini.

Prerequisites: Marketing 1 (BUS2010F, Business in Context BUS4067F BUS1010F, Introduction to Marketing Research BUS3014S).

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing).

Objective: To provide students with an appreciation of consumer behaviour concepts and their application in marketing.

170 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

Course outline:

1. The nature of consumer behaviour
2. The consumer as an individual; consumer perceptions and learning; consumer motivation; personality and consumer choice
3. Group consumer behaviour; groups influences, social influences, cultures and sub-cultures; family and consumer socialisation
4. Strategic applications of consumer behaviour The diffusion and adoption of new products; branding and packaging; behavioural concepts for pricing; interpersonal communication; consumer behaviour and public policy.

Assessment:

Year end examination	3 hours	70%
Class assignments and tests		30%

BUS4018S RETAIL MANAGEMENT AND SERVICE MARKETING

Fourth year status, second semester, three lectures and one tutorial per week. This course is restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing students.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: All first semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing.

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing

Course outline:

Retail Management

Objective:

To provide students with an appreciation of how retail managers plan strategically, organise for the optimum performance and control of the operations: to stress the importance of an appreciation for the complex environment forces that affect retail decisions at all levels of management.

Syllabus Information:

1. The Retail Environment
Market structures: classification and trends; understanding the consumer; legislation affecting retailers.
2. Retailing Management
Retailing management and the retailing mix; location analysis, planning and control; store layout and design; merchandising objectives and strategies; buying decisions; store organisation decisions; personnel management; pricing management; promotion management; customer service; retail marketing audit; trends in retailing; impact of technological innovations.

Objective:

Service Marketing

To provide students with an appreciation of how service organisations differ in many important aspects from manufacturing businesses requiring a distinctive approach to marketing strategy, development and execution.

Syllabus Information:

Distinctive aspects of service marketing; positioning the service organisation in the marketplace; managing the customer mix; managing demand; managing the service marketing system; planning, organising and implementing the marketing effort; case studies on accounting firms, legal firms, hotels, hospitals, estate agents and others.

Assessment:

Year end examination	3 hours	70%
Class assignments and tests		30%

BUS4019S INDUSTRIAL AND INTERNATIONAL MARKETING

Fourth year status, second semester, four lectures and one tutorial per week. Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing) students who have completed the first semester courses on the Postgraduate Diploma.

Course co-ordinator: Mr G Human.

Prerequisites: BUS2010F Marketing 1, Thinking about Business BUS1010F, BUS3014 Introduction to Marketing Research.

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing).

Industrial Marketing Management**Objective:**

To provide students with an appreciation of industrial marketing; the importance of the Organisational buying process; the steps in setting an industrial marketing plan and formulating an industrial marketing strategy.

Course outline:

The nature of industrial marketing; the organisational buying process; the strategic approach to industrial marketing planning; the formulation and evaluation of the industrial marketing strategy.

International Marketing Management

To provide students with an understanding of the management of international business operations with an emphasis on international management practices.

Syllabus Information:

The world of international business; international corporations and governments; control issues and social responsibilities; strategic aspects of international business: 1. Organisational design and structure of international corporations. 2. Policy making and control in international corporations. 3. Decision making and headquarter subsidiary relations in international corporations. 4. Long-range planning and environmental scanning in international corporations. Functional aspects of international business operations; assessing international markets and export marketing; managing the marketing mix in an international context.

Assessment:

Year end examination	3 hours	60%
Class assignments and tests count for		40%

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management**BUS4035F INTRODUCTION TO SPORT MANAGEMENT**

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management

Objective:

The course provides a comprehensive introduction to the various disciplines of sport management and provides students with a general understanding of the structure and functioning of sport both locally and internationally. Students will be encouraged to assess the current models and thinking behind sport management, particularly in a development context.

Course outline:

The South African sporting landscape and its role in the transformation imperative (policy, official and other structures and organisations; major and minor sports and other local sporting stakeholders e.g. the wellness and fitness industry). An overview of the international sporting landscape. International games (Olympics, Commonwealth Games and other). Elite athlete versus mass participation principles of sport. Scientific thinking and the role of science in sport (how scientists think; the use of science and technology, how to access sports science information in the South African context). Sports organisation structures and key roles within the sporting organisation. Competition structures and models.

172 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

Tutorials: Thursday, 1st and 2nd periods.

Assessment: Examination (1 x 2 hours) = 50%; Essays and tests = 40%; Tutorials = 10%.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and class tests, and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

BUS4036S PRINCIPLES OF SPORTS MEDICINE AND EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management.

Objective:

The course will give students an understanding of the key elements within the field of exercise physiology, sports medicine and science. Students will develop a broad understanding of how these disciplines impact and influence other elements of sport management.

Course outline:

Principles of training for fitness (Adaptation and de-adaptation; team monitoring and fatigue management over a season); Basics of exercise physiology; Basics of metabolism during exercise; Principles of injury and rehabilitation; Sport nutrition; Performance enhancement in sport (supplements, banned substances, anti-doping protocols); The professional sports medical team (Team roles and medical and reporting ethics); Mental approach to physical performance.

Assessment: Tutorials and class work count for 20%; project counts for 30%; 2 hour examination counts for 50%.

DP requirements:

Attendance of all tutorials, and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Examination requirements: DP and 40% coursework mark.

BUS4037S THE BUSINESS OF SPORT

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management.

Objective: To give students an understanding of the major business and related components of sport, and specifically how funds are raised, managed and circulated within the industry. The key economic drivers of each component will be explored, with a particular focus on how pricing is estimated or calculated.

Course outline:

Broadcasting; Sponsorship; Media; Public relations; Event management; Sport tourism; Fundraising

Assessment: Tutorials and class work count for 20%; project counts for 30%; 2 hour examination counts for 50%.

DP requirements:

Attendance of all tutorials, and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Examination requirements: DP and 40% coursework mark.

BUS4038S SPORT ADMINISTRATION

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management

Co-requisites: To provide students with theoretical and practical appreciation of administration, governance and finance within sports organisations. Students will be introduced to the different specialist sports management disciplines across law, development, marketing, marketing research, facilities management and competition management.

Course outline:

General administration in different organisation types (SASCOC, national federations, tertiary

institutions, professional teams, fitness and recreation organisations); Sport governance; Sport finance (structures and types); Sports law; Facilities management; Competition management; Sports development (designing and managing mass participation programmes, life-skills programmes); Sport marketing and marketing research.

Lectures: To be advised.

Assessment: Tutorials and class work count for 20%; project counts for 30%; 2 hour examination counts for 50%.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials, and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Examination requirements: DP and 40% coursework mark.

BUS4039S SPORT MANAGEMENT IN PRACTICE

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management

Objective:

To give students an appreciation of how sport theory is applied practically within the South African sporting environment. Students will gain an understanding of the steps required to grow a sport, identify and nurture talent and ultimately improve overall performance, and are encouraged to apply their theoretical knowledge gained across all sport management disciplines.

Course outline:

Coaching theory. Managing high performance athletes (adult and junior athletes; the role of agents). Sport Information Technology (including game analysis techniques, software packages). Managing for performance. Athlete physiological testing. Mass participation. Elite player identification and development. Team management structures.

Assessment: Tutorials and class work = 20%, Project = 30%. 1 x 2-hour written examination = 50%

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and class tests, and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Examination requirements: DP and 40% coursework mark.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism

BUS4070S FINANCIAL CONTROLS AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS FOR TOURISM

The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the impact that sound financial controls and information systems and technology have on the industry. The course will discuss ways to apply this technology and information to tourism.

Topics include: E-commerce, global information systems applications, database management, yield management, sources of finance, financial ratios, foreign exchange, investment appraisal in the public and private sectors.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism and have completed all first semester courses for the Diploma.

Assessment:

Final examination	40%z
Final mark	50% or morzze

DP requirements:

Classwork mark	40%
----------------	-----

Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

BUS4071S ELECTIVE

The aim of the elective course is to provide a focused area of study within the industry in order to enable students to specialise in a particular field. Each student will select two of the electives made available each year, and the elective should focus on the same area as the Internship.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism and have completed all first semester courses for the Diploma.

Assessment:

Final examination	40%z
Final mark	50% or zmore

DP requirements:

Classwork mark	40%
----------------	-----

Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

BUS4072S INTERNSHIP

The purpose of the Internship is to provide students with an action-learning facility that offers a practical focus for the theory components of the course. The Internship programme shall involve not less than 250 contact hours at an organisation approved by the Head of Department. The nature of the contact should be approved by the Host Organisation, the Head of Department and the student. The timing of the internship shall be determined by the student and the host organisation but must be approved by the Head of Department and completed before the second semester examinations begin. The evaluation of the internship shall be conducted jointly by the Head of Department and the Host Organisation.

Prerequisites: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism in the School of Management Studies.

BUS4079S RESEARCH METHODS FOR TOURISM

Course co-ordinator: Dr R George.

Prerequisites: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism and have completed all first semester courses for the Diploma.

Objective:

The aim of this course is to introduce students to an understanding of marketing research and its role within the tourism marketing process. Students are equipped with the various research methods to carry out a detailed research project on a tourism company.

Course outline:

The extended tourism services marketing mix, a critique of past and present leisure research, quantitative and qualitative research techniques, data collection and analysis, environmental analysis, strategic marketing planning approaches, devising a marketing plan, impact.

Assessment:

Final examination	40%
Final mark	50 or more

DP requirements:

Classwork	40%
-----------	-----

Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

BUS4082S RESPONSIBLE TOURISM

Course co-ordinator: Ms A Meadows.

Prerequisites: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism and have completed all first semester courses for the Diploma.

Objective:

The overall aim of this module is to equip students with an understanding of the principles for responsible tourism development and management and to encourage students to approach tourism development with ethics and sensitivity to the socio-cultural and environmental context.

Course outline:

The module focuses on techniques for identifying issues liable to have an adverse effect on sustainability and for developing environmental management techniques. It also examines the ethics of sustainable tourism practices. Responsible tourism seeks to minimise the negative impacts of tourism development and activities.

Assessment:

Examination	50%
Tutorials and class work	10%
Project	40%
Total	100%

DP requirements:

Students are required to attend all skills workshops and field trips and submit timeously all exercises and assignments that relate to these, as well as the project.

BUS4080F TOURISM THEORY AND SYSTEMS

Course co-ordinator: Dr R George.

Prerequisites: Student must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Objective:

This module is designed to provide a comprehensive introduction to the various academic disciplines which contribute to the multi-disciplinary nature of studies, in particular the field of tourism and will be examined from a systems approach which includes identifying and discussing the various stakeholders that constitute the tourism industry.

Course outline:

Intermediaries, transport, attractions, destination management, tourist typologies, government organisations, accommodation, the socio-cultural, economic, and environmental impacts of tourism.

Assessment:

Final examination	40%
Final mark	50% or more
DP requirements:	40%

Classwork

Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Masters Programmes

Masters Programme in Organisational Psychology by Coursework and Dissertation

Whole year course. The programme is recognised by the Health Professions Council of South Africa as contributing towards professional training in Industrial Psychology.

Course coordinator: Associate Professor B van Lill

Prerequisites:

Entrance requires an Honours degree in Industrial Psychology / Organisational Psychology / Human Resource Management. Selection is based on academic performance, the University's employment

176 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

equity policy and relevant work experience.

Students applying for the Masters programme must obtain an application form from the School of Management Studies (available on www.managementstudies.uct.ac.za) in addition to the official University application form. Completed application forms must be submitted by the end of November in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

The programme consists of two components: BUS5033W Organisational Psychology Masters Course Work and BUS5034H Organisational Psychology Masters Dissertation. Students are required to pass both of these components in order for the degree to be awarded. The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and dissertation components of the degree.

BUS5033W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS COURSEWORK

Programme Components:

The central theme of this component is **strategic partnership**. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to take up their role as strategic partners in a human resource environment.

This component consists of compulsory and elective modules.

Compulsory modules:

Organisational context
Research methods

Elective modules:

Students have to complete at least **four** elective modules. However, students who want to complete more than four elective modules can do so. Please note that students who do not have Finance courses in their previous degrees, should add BUS1005F Corporate Finance as a fifth elective module.

At the discretion of the Head of Department, electives may be added or withdrawn.

Human resource programme evaluation
Reward management & talent retention
Strategic labour relations
Psychological assessment*
Strategic interventions
New worlds of work

*This module contributes toward professional training in Industrial Psychology.

Assessment:

Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module)	60%
Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module)	40%

The Coursework component (compulsory + elective modules) contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Masters degree.

BUS5034H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS DISSERTATION

The aim of this component is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research

process and are able to apply these to a dissertation (mini-thesis).

Students select a research topic and choose a suitable supervisor within the Department. After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the Department, the Faculty Ethics Committee and the Faculty Research Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.

All students are required to submit a dissertation of not more than 20 000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Commerce Faculty.

Assessment:

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation.

The Dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

Professor and Head of Department:

T T Dunne, BA(Hons) BSc(Hons) UED BEd *Natal* PhD *Cape Town* CStat

Professor of Avian Demography:

L G Underhill, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

G D I Barr, BA MSc PhD *Cape Town*

D J Bradfield, MSc PhD *Cape Town* HED *Unisa*

R Guo, BSc *Tsinghua* MSc PhD *Iowa State*

L M Haines, MA *Cambridge* BSc(Hons) *Natal* MPhil UCL PhD *Unisa*

T J Stewart, Pr Eng BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* MSc (OR) PhD *Unisa*

Emeritus Professor

C G Troskie, MSc *Pret* PhD *Unisa*

Associate Professor:

C Thiart, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Associate Professor

J M Juritz, BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associates

P J Barham, MSc PhD Physics *Bristol*

D A Polakow, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

G H Visser, MSc PhD *Groningen*

H G Zimmerman, DiplMath PhD *Bonn*

Senior Lecturers:

F Little, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

J C Nyirenda, PhD *Cambridge*

L D Scott, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

K Stielau, BSc(Hons) *Natal*

Lecturers:

C Ardington, BSc (Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

A Clark, MSc *Cape Town*

B Erni, BSc (Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Basel*

F Gumedze, MSc *Cape Town*

D Katshunga, BSc (Hons) *DRC* MSc *Cape Town*

L Zacna, MSc *Poland*

Contract Assistant Lecturers:

C A Adam, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town*

I Durbach, MBusSc *Cape Town*

M L de Villiers, MSc PhD *Pretoria*

H Short, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town*

Chief Scientific Officers:

G Distiller, BBusSc (Hons) BCom(Hons) *Cape Town*

A R Joubert, BSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Manager:

M Gallon

Senior Secretary:

S Achilles

Secretary:

N Langenhoven

Senior Clerk:

H William

Receptionist:

A Davids

AVIAN DEMOGRAPHY UNIT

Director:

Professor L G Underhill, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Associate Professor

R J M Crawford, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Scientific Officer:

R Navarro, MSc *Austral de Chile*

Chief Research Officer:

J Cooper, BSc(Hons) *London*

Research Assistants:

M Brooks, National Diploma in Conservation

J Griffin, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town*

D Harebottle, MSc *Natal*

J A Harrison, BSc *Rhodes* BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

S Kuyper, BA *Natal* HDLS *Unisa*

M G Nathan

H D Oschadleus, MSc *Cape Town*

M Wheeler, National Diploma in Conservation

M T E Wren-Sargent, BA HDE *Natal* PG Dip LIS *Cape Town*

D J Young, MSc *Cape Town*

RESEARCH IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES

Research areas and research units

AVIAN DEMOGRAPHY:

Applications of statistics to the population dynamics of seabirds, shorebirds, waterbirds and terrestrial birds (LG Underhill, B Erni, J Cooper, HD Oschadleus, JA Harrison, DJ Young, D Harebottle). The Avian Demography Unit is a research group within the department that manages the South African Bird Ringing Unit and a series of bird monitoring projects.

OPERATIONAL RESEARCH and MULTICRITERIA DECISION SUPPORT:

The development of interactive decision aids, to assist in the analysis of decision problems with multiple and conflicting objectives, with particular reference to natural resource management and others); combinatorial optimization; application to decision making and planning in private and public sectors (TJ Stewart, J Nyirenda, L Scott, A Joubert).

BAYESIAN DECISION THEORY:

General principles of Bayesian statistical analysis; applications in sequential stochastic optimization and other fields (TJ Stewart, TT Dunne, RK Guo).

ECONOMETRIC MODELLING:

Econometric techniques are being used to test theories related to the South African economy in the fields of finance, monetary economics, interest rate theory and stock market research (GDI Barr, CG Troskie, RK Guo, LM Haines).

RELIABILITY MODELLING AND QUALITY CONTROL:

System Reliability and Maintenance Modelling and statistical quality control methods and applications (RK Guo, TJ Stewart, TT Dunne).

BIOSTATISTICS:

Medical applications of statistics (TT Dunne, F Little, LM Haines, JM Juritz, F Gumedze). The objectives of the Biostatistics Interest group are to develop statistical methodology motivated by medical problems, particularly in the area of Community Health, and to provide statistical support to medical researchers in the form of short courses and consulting.

SPATIAL AND GIS MODELING:

Statistics of large geoscience datasets. Geographic information systems (GIS). Geostatistics and spatial modelling (C Thiart). Imprecise spatial data analysis (RK Guo) Mixed models with spatial data (B Erni).

MULTIVARIATE ANALYSIS:

Detection of outliers and influential observations (CG Troskie, TT Dunne, C Thiart, F Gumedze; multivariate distribution theory (CG Troskie); multidimensional scaling, correspondence analysis and cluster analysis (LG Underhill); robust regression procedures (CG Troskie, C Thiart).

EDUCATIONAL APPLICATIONS:

Statistical examination of data pertaining to schools disadvantaged students and to science education (TT Dunne, K Stielau, F Gumedze, L Zacna).

MIXED LINEAR MODELS:

Longitudinal data analysis, analysis of repeated measures data, generalized linear (mixed) models, hierarchical generalized linear mixed models (robust estimation and diagnostics). (F Gumedze, B Erni, LM Haines C Thiart, JM Juritz, TT Dunne).

SOCIAL SCIENCE STATISTICS:

Research surveys; local government support; analysis of poverty and development (TT Dunne, LD Scott, C Ardington).

OPTIMAL DESIGN:

The design of experiments in agriculture, biology and engineering which are in some sense optimal (LM Haines).

Undergraduate students please note:

1. STA1000F and STA1000S are identical first-year half courses given in the first and second semesters respectively.
2. No student will be permitted simultaneous credit for STA1001F/S/H and any equivalent or subsuming first year MAM course.
3. STA1006H and STA1006S are identical first year half courses. No student is permitted credit for both STA1000F/S and STA1006H/S.
4. To obtain a distinction in Statistics, a student must obtain four first class passes in the second and third year half courses.
5. Students who intend to specialize in Statistics are strongly advised to include Computer Science in the curriculum.
6. Note that MAM1000W is a prerequisite for STA3041F, STA3042F, STA3043S, STA3045F. For these courses MAM2000W is strongly recommended.
7. A specialization in Statistics for the BSc requires one of STA3041F or STA3042F and one of STA3043S or STA3045S.

Course outlines:**STA1000F/S STATISTICS 1000**

Identical first year half-courses, offered in first and second semesters. Owing to the mathematics prerequisites, first year students must register for STA1000S in the second semester.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr B Erni and Dr L Scott.

Prerequisites: A pass or concurrent registration in any of MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H or MAM1000W or MAM1002W or MAM1003W or MAM1012F or STA1001F/S/H.

Course outline:

Exploratory data analysis and summary statistics. Probability theory. Random variables. Probability mass and density functions. Binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions. Sampling distributions. Confidence intervals. Introduction to hypothesis testing. Tests on means, variances and proportions. Determining sample size. Simple linear regression and measures of correlation.

Lectures: First semester: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 1st and 4th period.

Second semester: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th period. Students in these courses will be assigned to attend a particular period and venue.

Tutorials: One tutorial per week and 3 to 4 workshops during the semester, at times to be arranged. There is a Statistics Hot Seat in the Statistics Building (Ground Level of PD Hahn Annexe - North Entrance)

Assessment:

Class record		40%
Examination	3 hours	60%

DP requirements: Class record of 45%.

Candidates awarded a supplementary examination for STA1000F must write this examination in the October/November examination period of the same year.

STA1001F/S STATISTICS 1001

STA1001F/S are identical first-year half-courses given in the first and second semesters respectively for students who are not registered in the Science Faculty, and provide the necessary Mathematical background for STA1000F/S.

Course co-ordinator: Mrs Lida Zacna.

Prerequisites: A pass in school-leaving Mathematics with at least 50% on Higher Grade or a C symbol on Standard Grade or MAM1014F and MAM1015S. For foreign students, a pass at A-level or a C symbol at O-Level is required. Registration for STA1001F in February will be provisional,

182 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

and will only be confirmed at a later stage. Students who fail the first test in STA1001F will be advised to participate in an intervention programme running parallel to the course over 4 weeks. Students who fail both test 1 and test 2 will be required to move to STA1001H. Students who request voluntarily to move to STA1001H will be permitted to do so. All students moving to STA1001H must complete the required change of curriculum form.

Course outline:

The Mathematics of Finance; Functions and graphs; straight lines, polynomials, exponential and logarithmic functions; Matrix algebra; Counting rules and Binomial Theorem; Differential calculus; Integral calculus.

Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Business Science students, including applications to Economics.

Lectures: Monday to Friday 1st and 4th periods for STA1001F and 1st period for STA1001S.

Tutorials: One tutorial per week and 3 to 4 workshops during the semester, at times to be arranged. There is a Statistics Hot Seat in the Statistics Building (Ground Level of PD Hahn Annex - North entrance).

Assessment:

Class record		50%
Examination	3 hours	50%

DP requirements: Class record of 40%.

Candidates awarded a supplementary examination for STA1001F must write this examination in the October/November examination period of the same year.

STA1001H STATISTICS 1001 (CADP)

First year, half course. This course is only offered to special admissions in the Economics stream, by permission of the Head of Department, and integrates some bridging courses in mathematics.

Course co-ordinator: Mrs Lida Zagna

Prerequisites: Matriculation mathematics (at least 50% on higher grade or a C-symbol on standard grade). For foreign students a pass at A-level or a C-symbol at 0-level is required.

Course outline:

The syllabus is the same as for STA1001F, but is spread over two semesters.

Lectures: Four lectures per week, Monday to Thursday, 2nd and 7th periods.

Tutorials: One tutorial per week by arrangement, and one workshop every Friday during the lecture period.

Assessment: As for STA1001F/S.

DP requirements: As for STA1001F/S.

STA1006H STATISTICS FOR MATHEMATICAL DISCIPLINES

First year half course.

Course co-ordinator: Professor LM Haines.

Entrance requirements: Entry to STA1006H is restricted to students who are concurrently registered for, or have previously passed MAM1000W.

Course outline:

The syllabus covers the same material as STA1006S.

Lectures: Two or three lectures per week. For days/slots, see MAM1043H.

Tutorials: One tutorial per week and workshops to be arranged.

Assessment:

Class record		35%
Examination in October/November	3 hours	65%

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of 35%.

STA1006S STATISTICS FOR MATHEMATICAL DISCIPLINES

First year half-course, second semester.

Course co-ordinator: Professor L M Haines.**Prerequisites:** Matriculation mathematics (A or B symbol on higher grade). Concurrent MAM1000W registration.**Course outline:**

Types of data variables. Exploratory data analysis. Grouping and graphing of data. Set theory. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence. Bayes theorem. Random variables and values, probability mass and density functions, cumulative distribution functions. Population models and parameters: Binomial, Poisson, Geometric, Negative Binomial, Hypergeometric. Uniform, Exponential. Gaussian, Laplace. Expectation. Moments. Coefficient of variation. Sampling: Sampling distributions t, Gamma, Chi-square, F and their tables. Probability calculations in EXCEL and STATISTICA. Point and interval estimation. Sample size estimation. Hypotheses testing: Z-test and t-test (means, difference between means: matched vs independent samples). F-test (ratio of two independent variances). Chi-square-test. Meaning of p-values. Bivariate data (time series and associated variables): Line graph, scatterplot, simple linear regression and correlation. Transformation. Integral transform. Generation of random samples.

Lectures: Five lectures per week. Monday-Friday 4th period.**Tutorials:** One tutorial per week and workshops to be arranged.**Assessment:**

Class record		35%
Examination	3 hours	65%

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of 35%.

STA2004F STATISTICS 2004

Second year half course, first semester.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor C Thiar.**Prerequisites:** MAM1000W and one of the following: STA1006S or STA1006H.**Course outline:**

DISTRIBUTIONS: Univariate and bivariate distributions. Conditional distributions. Moments. Generating functions (moment, probability and cumulative). Convergence in distribution and central limit theorem. Transformations of random variables. Sampling distributions from the normal distribution (chi-squared, t, F). Order statistics. INFERENCE: Estimation. Maximum likelihood. Asymptotic theory. Least squares. Methods of moments. Sufficiency and efficiency. Exponential families. Hypothesis testing and likelihood ratio tests.

Lectures: Monday to Friday, 1st period and Tuesday 6th and 7th period.**Tutorials:** One compulsory tutorial of 2 hours per week, by arrangement.**Assessment:**

Class record		30%
Examination	3 hours	70%

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of 35% and a minimum of 40% for the project.

STA2005S STATISTICS 2005

Second year, half course, second semester.

Course co-ordinator: Dr F Little.**Prerequisites:** DP certificate for STA2004F.**Course outline:**

REGRESSION: The multivariate normal; quadratic forms; the linear model; maximum likelihood; estimates of parameters in the linear model; the Gauss-Markov theorem; variable selection

184 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

procedures; analysis of residuals.

APPLIED STATISTICS: Non-parametric methods. Design and analysis of experiments. Fixed, mixed and random effects models.

Lectures: Monday to Friday, 1st period.

Tutorials: One tutorial per week.

Practicals: One practical per week on either Monday, Tuesday or Wednesday, 6th, 7th and 8th periods.

Assessment:

Class record 30%

Examination 3 hours 70%

DP requirements: Class record of 35%.

STA2006S MANAGEMENT SCIENCE

Second year half course, second semester; 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Dr J Nyirenda.

Prerequisites: STA2020F or STA2004F.

Objective:

To familiarise students with developments in operational research and to illustrate the use of quantitative methods in the solution of business problems.

Course outline:

Scope and purpose of operational research in the organisation; use of models in management science; mathematical programming; queuing and simulation; implementation of the above in spreadsheets and specialised software.

Assessment:

Class record 40%

Examination 3 hours 60%

DP requirements: Class record of 40%.

STA2007S STATISTICAL COMPUTING

Second year, half course, second semester. The objective of the course is to provide a solid foundation in one or more computing environments, as a precursor to honours and postgraduate work.

Course co-ordinator: Mr A Clark.

Prerequisites: STA1006; STA2004F and concurrent registration for STA2005S.

Course outline:

Statistical computing: The course will form an optional part of the MPSS programme. The course will use open-source software packages such as R to construct customised programs and to perform statistical analyses of real and artificial data. Students will be required to produce an extensive set of analyses.

Lectures: Five lectures per week. Periods to be arranged.

Tutorials: One tutorial per week.

Assessment:

Class record 30%

Examination 3 hours 70%

DP requirements: Class record of 40%.

STA2020F/S BUSINESS STATISTICS

Second year half course offered in first and second semesters.

Course co-ordinator(s): Dr J Nyirenda (STA2020F) / Mr K Stielau (STA2020S).

Prerequisites: (MAM1000W or MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H or MAM1002W or

MAM1012 or MAM1003) **and** (STA1000S or STA1006S/H).

Objective:

To introduce business and commerce students to intermediate statistical techniques relevant to business and management problems.

Course outline:

Analysis of variance (ANOVA) and experimental design; Revision and extension of simple linear regression; Multiple regression; Econometric models; Time series analysis; Non-parametric statistics.

Lectures: First semester - 1st, 3rd or 5th period Monday to Friday.

Second semester - 3rd period; Monday to Friday.

Tutorials: Tutorials/workshops by arrangement.

Assessment:

Class record		40%
Examination	3 hours	60%

DP requirements: At least 50% for class record and satisfactory completion of the project.

STA3008S BUSINESS INFOMATICS

Third year half-course, second semester, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: STA2020F. STA3022F is recommended especially for those planning to continue to an Honours programme in Statistics.

Objective:

To develop data-based quantitative models for use in business and industry; to develop an understanding of the manner in which sampling variability influences conclusions that can be drawn from data; to develop an understanding of the manner in which patterns and trends can meaningfully be extracted from large data sets.

Course outline:

Statistical distributions and inference: Use of computer simulation and data resampling techniques to investigate the following problems: one- and two-sample tests of means and variances; one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA); regression; moments and other properties of distributions; bias and efficiency of estimators; decision theory and Bayesian methods (subjective probability). Extension of the numerical results and insights to more generally applicable theory.

Data mining: Exploration and extraction of patterns from large data sets.

Lectures: Four lectures per week

Tutorials: One tutorial per week

Assessment:

Class record		30%
Examination	3 hours	70%

DP requirements: 35% for class record and submission of all projects.

STA3022F RESEARCH AND SURVEY STATISTICS

This course is directed at business, commerce and other students outside the Science Faculty, and who have already completed a full year of studies in statistics. The aim is to create a practical working familiarity with analysis of the data, focusing on the multivariate methods, as applied in the areas such as marketing and social science research.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Prerequisites: STA2020F/S or STA2004F.

Course outline:

Applied multivariate analysis; includes classification trees correspondence analysis; factor analysis; cluster analysis; discriminant analysis, other methods will also be reviewed.

Lectures: Monday to Friday 1st period.

Tutorials: 1 period per week, by arrangement.

Assessment:

Class record		40%
Examination	3 hours	60%

DP requirements: At least 35% for class record.

STA3041F STATISTICS 3041

Third year half-course, first semester.

Course co-ordinator: Professor T T Dunne.

Prerequisites: STA2004F and STA2005S. MAM2000W is strongly recommended.

Course outline:

- (a) *Markov Processes:* Discrete Markov chains; application to experience rating; Poisson and renewal processes; continuous time Markov chains; Theory of Markov processes; Ruin theory
- (b) *Time Series Analysis:* General concepts; filters; backwards shift operators; concepts of AR, AM, ARMA and ARIMA models; frequency domain analysis; multivariate autoregressive models; identification, estimation and diagnosis of time series models; non-stationary and non-linear models; applications.

Lectures: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday 1st period.

Tutorials: Monday and Wednesday, 6th and 7th periods.

Assessment:

Class record		30%
Examination	3 hours	70%

DP requirements: Class record of 35% and submission of all projects.

STA3042F STATISTICS 342F

Third year half-course, first semester.

Course co-ordinator: Professor T T Dunne.

Prerequisites: STA2004F and STA2005S; MAM1000W (MAM2000W strongly recommended).

Course outline:

- (a) *Markov Processes:* The first 24 out of the 36 lectures from modules (a) of STA341F
- (b) *Time Series Analysis:* The first 24 out of the 36 lectures from module (b) of STA341F
- (c) *Survey Sampling:* Simple random sampling; stratified random sampling; systematic sampling; cluster sampling; sources of error in surveys.

Lectures: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday 1st period.

Tutorials: Monday and Wednesday, 6th and 7th periods.

Assessment:

Class record		30%
Examination	3 hours	70%

DP requirements: Class record of 35% and submission of all projects.

STA3043S STATISTICS 3043

Third year half-course, second semester.

Course co-ordinator: Professor T J Stewart.

Prerequisites: STA2004F and STA2005S; MAM1000W (MAM2000W strongly recommended).

Course outline:

- (a) *Decision and Risk Theory:* Structure of decision making under uncertainty; game theory and non-probabilistic decision criteria; probabilistic decision criteria; expected value and utility; use of Bayes' theorem; value of information; Bayesian statistical analysis for Bernoulli and normal

sampling; empirical Bayes and credibility theory; loss and extreme value distributions; Monte Carlo method.

- (b) *Generalized Linear Models*: Definition of a generalized linear model; estimation and testing procedures; applications including logistic regression and log-linear models.

Lectures: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday 1st period.

Tutorials: Monday and Wednesday, 6th and 7th period.

Assessment:

Class record		30%
Examination	3 hours	70%

DP requirements: Class record of 35% and submission of all projects.

STA3045F MARKOV PROCESSES AND ADVANCED TIME SERIES

Third year half course, first semester.

Course co-ordinator: Professor RK Guo.

Prerequisites: STA1006; STA2004F; STA2005S; MAM2000W and concurrent registration for STA3041F.

Course outline:

The course will cater to the needs of actuarial science students.

Module 1: Foundations of stochastic processes, Markov processes, Markov jump processes, two-state and general Markov models. (Lectures will be held simultaneously with BUS3018F).

Module 2: Advanced Time Series. (Content presumes prior experience of STA3041F Time Series).

Lectures: Five lectures per week. Refer to department.

Tutorials: One tutorial per week. Refer to department.

Assessment:

Class record		40%
Examination	3 hours	60%

DP requirements: Class record of 40% and submission of all projects.

Postgraduate courses:

STA4006W BCOM (HONS) IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES

STA4010W SELECTED HONOURS TOPICS

Note: The STA4006W and STA4010W courses constitute full honours programmes in the department, either as BCom (Hons) or as part of the Quantitative Management stream for BBusSc. The requirements are essentially similar, although the STA4006W route includes a few additional modules.

Course co-ordinator: Professor T J Stewart.

Entrance requirements: The minimum requirements are MAM2000W plus one of the following two sets of courses:

- *Business Statistics stream:* STA2020F, STA2006S, STA3008S (with STA3022F strongly recommended); or
- *Mathematical Statistics stream:* STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F or STA3042F, STA3043S.

With the permission of the Head of Department, the MAM2000W requirement may be waived if other marks, especially for STA3008S and MAM1000W, are of a sufficiently high level (typically at least upper seconds).

The above are minimum requirements, and in general a good second class pass at least would be necessary to obtain a place on the programme. Each applicant is considered individually, taking into consideration their total academic record.

Course outline:

Course requirements are based on an internal departmental credit system, in which a 24-lecture

188 DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION AND COURSE SYLLABUSES

module at 4th year level is granted 2 credits. Students are required to complete the following:

	<u>STA4006W</u>	<u>STA4010W</u>
Core courses:	12 credits	11 credits
Elective courses:	8 credits	6 credits
Individual Project:	4 credits	4 credits

The core courses include statistical computing, matrix methods, theory of statistics and operations research, together with professional communication for STA4006W.

Available electives vary from year to year, but typically include a variety of applied and theoretical topics in statistics, econometrics and operations research.

Assessment:

Each coursework module contains a combination of tests, assignments and a final examination. The relative weighting placed on the year work varies for different modules between 30% and 50%. The final grade for the course as a whole is a weighted average (weighted by numbers of credits) of marks for each coursework module and the individual project. In addition, the student is required to obtain a mark of at least 50% in all core courses and for the individual project.

STA4011W SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS

STA4016H SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS - A

STA4017H SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS - B

These courses allow students to complete a portion of the honours programme in statistical sciences, typically while registered for other streams of BBusSc. STA4011W counts 4 course credits for BBusSc, while STA4016H and STA4017H count 2 course credits each.

Course co-ordinator: Professor TJ Stewart.

Entrance requirements: Are as for the full honours programmes (STA4006W and STA4010W), except that entry to STA4017H requires a prior credit for STA416H.

Course outline:

Students need to complete a certain number of coursework modules from the honours programme, according to the following schedule:

STA4011W:	At least 10 internal departmental credits (see entries for STA4006W/4010W)
STA4016H:	At least 5 internal departmental credits
STA4017H:	Sufficient credits to ensure that at least 10 internal credits are completed between STA4016H and STA4017H

These credits may be taken from either the core or elective course modules for STA4006W or STA4010W, provided that these have not been taken for credit elsewhere.

Assessment: This is as for the full honours curriculum, but the student is required to obtain a minimum of 50% in every module.

STA4044S STOCHASTIC CALCULUS FOR FINANCIAL APPLICATIONS

Postgraduate half course, second semester.

Course co-ordinator: Professor RK Guo.

Prerequisites: STA3045F and MAM2000W (Linear algebra and advanced calculus).

Course outline:

Stochastic calculus. Levy processes and stochastic optimal control theory and their financial applications.

Lectures: To be advised.

Tutorials: To be advised.

Assessment:

Class record contributes	50%
Examination (2 hour paper)	50%

DP requirements: Class record of 50% and submission of all projects.

Masters and Doctoral degrees

A variety of options leading to Masters and PhD degrees in Statistical Science, and in Operations Research, are available in the Department. These options can be discussed directly with the Department.

FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES OR SPECIAL COURSES TO THE FACULTY

FACULTY OF LAW

CML1001F BUSINESS LAW I - FIRST SEMESTER

CML1004S BUSINESS LAW I - SECOND SEMESTER

Business Law I has one general course code (CML1001F) for the first semester course and one general course code (CML1004S) for the second semester. However, the students are allocated to different groups on registration and to distinguish each group a number is added to the general course code eg LG02 - 62775. Although the syllabus is the same for all groups different tests and examinations are set for each group. Students in one group are not permitted to attend another group's lectures. Only students registered for the BCom Accounting Programme streams and for the BBusSc Information Systems stream will be permitted to register for Business Law I in the second semester. Students who fail in the first semester are permitted to repeat Business Law I in the second semester.

First Year, First or Second Semester, half course, 5 lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mr J Knopp.

Prerequisites: Nil.

Course outline:

Introduction to law, general principles of contract; sale; lease; credit agreements, agency.

Assessment: Two tests	Test 1	20%
	Test 2	30%
June examination	2 hours 15 mins	50%

DP requirements: Students must write both tests and obtain an average of 40% for the two.

CML2010S BUSINESS LAW II

Business Law II has one general course code (CML2010S) for the second semester. However, the students are allocated to different groups on registration and to distinguish each group a number is added to the general course code eg LG02 - 65100. Although the syllabus is the same for all groups different tests and examinations are set for each group. Students in one group are not permitted to attend another group's lectures.

Second Year, Second Semester, Half course, 5 lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Mr A J Barnard.

Prerequisites: Business Law I (With the exception of graduate students studying towards the BCom Accounting Conversion Course). No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Business Law II.

Course outline:

Negotiable Instruments; insurance, insolvency, secured transactions and intellectual property.

Assessment: Two tests	Test 1	20%
	Test 2	30%
Final examination	2 hours 15 mins	50%

DP requirements: Students must write both tests and obtain an average of 40% for the two.

CML2001F COMPANY LAW

Company Law has one general course code (CML2001F) for the first semester. However, the

students are allocated to different groups on registration and to distinguish each group a number is added to the general course code eg LG04 - 64964. Although the syllabus is the same for all groups different tests and examinations are set for each group. Students in one group are not permitted to attend another group's lectures.

Second and Third Year, First Semester, half course, 5 lectures per week

Course co-ordinator: Mr C Rademeyer.

Prerequisites: Business Law I (With the exception of graduate students studying towards the BCom Accounting Conversion Course.) No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Company Law.

Course outline:

The common law and statutory provisions relating to the nature, formation and management of partnerships, trusts, companies and close corporations.

Assessment:	Test 1	20%
	Test 2	30%
June examination	2 hours 15 mins	50%

DP requirements: Students must write both tests and obtain an average of 40% for the two.

CML2005F LABOUR LAW

Second year, first semester, half course, 5 lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: J Knopp.

Prerequisites: No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law eg. Business Law I.

Course outline:

1. The common law contract of employment.
2. Legislative interventions and protections including the *Basic conditions of Employment Act*; the *Skills Development Act*; and the *Unemployment Insurance Act*.
3. Discipline and dismissals under the *Labour Relations Act of 1995*.
4. Unfair discrimination in employment and recruitment and selection. Employment equity legislation.
5. Collective labour law as provided for under the *Labour Relations Act* and the *Constitution*.
6. Freedom of association and organisational rights.
7. Collective bargaining and dispute resolution.
8. Strikes and lockouts.
9. Industrial democracy and worker participation.

Assessment:

Test 1		20%
Test II		30%
Final examination	2 hours 15 mins	50%

DP requirements: Students must write both tests and obtain an average of 40% for the two. Students must attend 75% of the tutorials.

RDL1003W FOUNDATIONS OF SOUTH AFRICAN LAW

Preliminary level, whole year course, five lectures per week, tutorials.

Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor F G du Bois and Ms L Tong.

Prerequisites: A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may register for RDL103W Foundations of South African Law only if s/he has completed a standard (16 point course load) first year in the Law and Humanities or the Law and Commerce programme and has achieved an overall percentage of at least 63% or 60% respectively.

Course outline:

1. General introduction to the study of South African Law

192 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

2. The sources of South African Law
3. Legal reasoning, with special attention to the doctrine of precedent
4. Introduction to legal history in South Africa
5. The judiciary and courts
6. The legal profession
7. Law, society and justice

Assessment:

April test	5%
June test	20%
Integrated Assessment	10%
Two essays	5% each
One three-hour examination in October/November	50%
Tutorial assignments	5%

RDL1002H LAW OF PERSONS AND MARRIAGE

Preliminary level, half course, whole year, three lectures per week, tutorials.

Course co-ordinator: Professor C Himonga.

Prerequisites: A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may register for RDL102H Law of Persons and Marriage only if s/he has completed a standard (16 point course load) first year in the Law and Humanities or the Law and Commerce programme and has achieved an overall percentage of at least 63% or 60% respectively.

Course outline:

The course deals with the legal personality of human beings and the law of persons as follows:

A The law of persons:

1. The definition of entities that are considered to have legal personality
2. The beginning and end of legal personality
3. The legal status and capacities of different groups of persons
4. The relationship of parent and child.

B The law governing family relations in a civil and customary marriage:

1. Introduction to Family Law and the impact of the Bill of Rights
2. The rules governing the contracts of engagement and marriage
3. The invariable consequences of marriage
4. The rules governing divorce
5. Outline of the property consequences of divorce.

Assessment: April test	10%
June test	20%
Integrated Assessment	10%
Two essays	5% each
One three-hour examination in October/November	50%

RDL1004H COMPARATIVE LEGAL HISTORY

Preliminary level, half course, whole year, two lectures per week, tutorials.

Course co-ordinator: Professor D P Visser.

Prerequisites: A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may register for RDL104H Comparative Legal History only if s/he has completed a standard (16 point course load) first year in the Law and Humanities or the Law and Commerce programme and has achieved an overall percentage of at least 63% or 60% respectively.

Course outline:

This course is aimed at giving students a solid background to the development of Private Law, especially in the areas of obligations and the law of property. To this end the following is taught:

- (a) The first semester begins with an overview of the development of the law since the classical period of Roman law, through the Middle Ages until today.
- (b) The bulk of the first semester is devoted to a consideration of the rules of Roman law in key areas of contract, delict, enrichment, unauthorized administration and property. The focus is on learning how a legal system fits together in a substantive way and in the process students will be familiarized with the basic building blocks of South African Private Law.
- (c) In the second semester certain themes, institutions and rules encountered in the first semester and which are particularly important in modern South African law are singled out and their development from Roman law to modern law is traced. The main focus in this part of the course is to demonstrate the temporal contingency of legal rules as well as the importance of understanding the background of a modern legal rule. As far as possible the development of the relevant legal rules are compared with those in related legal systems.

Assessment:

April test	5%
June test	25%
Integrated Assessment	10%
One three-hour examination in October/November	60%

PBL2000W CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

Preliminary level, whole year course, four lectures per week, tutorials.

Course co-ordinator: Professor C M Murray.

Prerequisites: A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may not register for PBL200W Constitutional Law unless s/he has completed all the law courses from the previous year.

Concurrent registration with PBL201H International Law and RDL202H Law of Property.

Course outline:

The first part of the course provides an introduction to the history of South African constitutional law and basic concepts such as democracy, legitimacy, constitutionalism, federalism, separation of powers and the rule of law. It then considers the institutional framework provided by the South African Constitution in detail.

The second part of the course focuses on the protection of human rights in the Constitution. It examines the operation of the Bill of Rights and, using both SA cases and the jurisprudence of constitutional courts in other jurisdictions as well as the European Court of Human Rights, considers freedom of speech, equality and affirmative action, the protection of property rights and social and economic rights among other issues.

Assessment:

Four Assignments	5% each
June Test	20%
November Examination	3 hours 60%

PBL2001H INTERNATIONAL LAW

Preliminary level, half course, whole year, two lectures per week for twelve weeks; three lectures per week for twelve weeks; tutorials.

Course co-ordinator: Ms C Powell.

Prerequisites: A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may not register for PBL201H International Law unless s/he has completed all the law courses from the previous year. Concurrent registration with PBL200W Constitutional Law and RDL202H Law of Property.

194 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

Course outline:

History and sources of international law; sovereignty and jurisdiction; the relationship between international and municipal law; international legal personality; objects, treaties; sovereign immunity; human rights; protection of aliens; self-determination; state responsibility; state succession; settlement of disputes; use of force; the UN and international criminal law.

Assessment:

One Assignment		10%
One Essay		20% each
June Test		10%
November Examination	3 hours	60%

RDL2002H LAW OF PROPERTY

Preliminary level, half course, whole year, three lectures per week for 12 weeks; two lectures per week for 12 weeks; tutorials.

Course co-ordinator: Ms A Pope.

Prerequisites: A student registered for a first degree of Bachelor in Humanities or Commerce may not register for Law of Property unless s/he has completed all the law courses from the previous year. Concurrent registration with PBL200W Constitutional Law and PBL201H International Law.

Course outline:

1. Introduction to the principles of South African Law of Property
2. Property rights, real rights and personal rights
3. Limited real rights and other rights in property
4. Possession
5. Ownership
6. Constitutional issues

Assessment:

April Test		10%
Two Assignments		5% each
June Test		20%
November Examination	3 hours	60%

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

First Year Courses

The following first-year courses lead to CSC2001F & CSC2002S: CSC1015F & CSC1016S; or CSC1010H and CSC1011H (half courses).

CSC1015F COMPUTER SCIENCE IA

Course co-ordinator: Dr A Potgieter.

Entrance requirements: Mathematics Higher Grade, at least a D symbol. Co-requisite: MAM100W.

Course outline: Introduction to Computers. World Wide Web and Netcentric Computing. Object Orientated Programming, Problem solving and Algorithm development with Java. Introduction to Databases. Sorting and Searching. Number Representation, Boolean Algebra and simple circuits.

Lectures: Four lectures and one tutorial per week, Monday to Friday, 5th period. (With special permission this can be done in the 4th period).

Practicals: A minimum of one practical class per week is prescribed. Monday or Tuesday, 13h40-17h10.

Assessment: Tests count 15%; practical work counts 25%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 60%. Sub-minima: 50% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

DP requirements: Minimum of 50% aggregate in practical work and 40% aggregate in tests.

CSC1016S COMPUTER SCIENCE IB

Course co-ordinator: Dr A Potgieter.

Entrance requirements: CSC1015F (or Supp).

Co-requisites: MAM100W.

Course outline: Linear Abstract Data Structures including Lists, Stacks and Queues. Binary Trees and their applications, Applets, events and graphics. Computer Architecture - the design and structure of a computer. An introduction to Assembler level programming.

Lectures: Four lectures a week and one tutorial, Monday to Friday, 5th period. (With special permission this can be done in the 4th period).

Practicals: A minimum of one practical class per week is prescribed. Monday or Tuesday 13h40-17h10.

Assessment: Tests count 15%, practical work counts 25%, one 3-hour paper written in November counts 60%. Sub-minima: 50% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

DP requirements: Minimum of 50% aggregate in practical work and 40% aggregate in tests.

Second Year Courses

CSC2001F COMPUTER SCIENCE 2A

Course co-ordinator: A/Professor S Berman.

Entrance requirements: CSC1016S or CSC1013S (or CSC1011H or CSC1014W), MAM100W or equivalent. It is strongly recommended that students concurrently register for Mathematics 2 or Applied Mathematics or Statistics 2.

Course outline:

ADVANCED C++: Templates, Advanced STL Containers and Iterators Operator Overloading, Exceptions, File I/O DATA STRUCTURES: Abstract data types and assertions; Linear structures - lists, strings, stacks, queues; Recursive algorithms, tree structures - binary trees, AVL trees, B-trees; Graphs - Graph traversals, minimum spanning trees, sets, hashing, priority queues. SOFTWARE ENGINEERING-1: Object Oriented Analysis, Design & Testing using UML.

196 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

Lectures: Four or five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 2nd period.

Practicals: One practical per week, Monday to Friday, 14h00-17h30.

Assessment: Essays and tests count for 16 2/3%; practicals, practical test and projects count 33 1/3%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%.

DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work and 50% in practical test and minimum of 40% in theory and tests.

CSC2002S COMPUTER SCIENCE 2B

Course co-ordinator: A/Professor S Berman.

Entrance requirements: CSC2001F (or Supp for CSC2001F), MAM1000W or equivalent. It is strongly recommended that students concurrently register for Mathematics 2 or Applied Mathematics 2 or Statistics 2.

Course outline:

ARCHITECTURE: Abstractions, performance, instructions, arithmetic, the processor: datapath & control, pipelining, memory hierarchy, peripherals and parallel processors. SOFTWARE ENGINEERING-2: Project Management, System Engineering, Software Metrics (Concepts and Principles), Object Oriented Metrics, CASE Tools, Perspective (Evolution of SE techniques). HUMAN COMPUTER INTERACTION: People and computers: Interaction devices, principles from Psychology, Design styles. User interface systems. Computer supported co-operative work and perceptual and cognitive issues. ETHICAL and PROFESSIONAL ISSUES in COMPUTING.

Lectures: Four lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 2nd period.

Practicals: One practical per week, Monday to Friday 14h00-17h30

Assessment: Essays and theory tests count for 16 2/3%; practicals and projects count 33 1/3%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%.

DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

Third Year Courses

The courses (CSC302F and CSC303S) constitute a major in Computer Science. An individual module in Computer Science 3 may only be counted once towards any of the half courses CSC302F, CSC303S or CSC305H.

CSC3002F COMPUTER SCIENCE 3002

Course co-ordinator: Dr M H Linck.

Entrance requirements: CSC2002S. It is strongly recommended that students should have completed a second year course in Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Statistics.

Course outline: Networks (30); Operating Systems (30).

Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday to Friday.

Assessment: Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%. Sub-minima: 45% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

CSC3003S COMPUTER SCIENCE 3003

Course co-ordinator: Dr M H Linck.

Entrance requirements: As for CSC3002F.

Course outline: Information Management (30), Theory of Algorithms (30).

Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday to Friday.

Assessment: Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. Sub-minima: 45% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

CSC3005H COMPUTER SCIENCE 305

Course co-ordinator: Dr M H Linck.

Entrance requirements: As for CSC3002F.

Course outline: Compilers (30), Web-Based Computing (15), Distributed Computing (15).

Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday to Friday.

Assessment: Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. Sub-minima: 45% for practicals, 45% for tests and examination.

DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

CSC4003W SELECT TOPICS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE HONOURS

Entrance requirements: This course may only be taken by Business Science students who are specializing in computer science. As with the regular Computer Science honours courses, CSC4000W/4016W, the usual entrance requirement is an average of 65% for third year computing courses (CSC3002S, CSC3003S and, optionally, CSC3005H). However, applicants may be admitted with an average of less than 65% where the heads of departments for Business Science and Computer Science have given permission. A further requirement is that all Business Science courses taken in the first 3 years of study have been satisfactorily completed. Business Science students may also register for CSC4000W (Computer Science Honours).

Course outline:

The course follows the same structure as CSC4000W/4016W. Please refer to the Computer Science graduate handbook for details. This handbook is available from the Computer Science department, and via the Computer Science website: www.cs.uct.ac.za

Students taking this course will do the same project, but their computer science coursework load will be reduced from 18 to 14 credits to accommodate the Business Strategy module they are required to take as part of the final BusSci degree. All students are required to attend the Professional Communications module that forms part of the 4th year of computer science course, regardless of any other PC course they may have completed. The starting dates for the course can be obtained from the course coordinator.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

The departmental abbreviation for Mathematics and Applied Mathematics is MAM. The departmental website address is <http://www.mth.uct.ac.za>

NOTES:

- (a) *All students registered for a course will be required to attend the lectures and tutorial classes prescribed for that course.*
- (b) *Most syllabuses indicate the contents of the various courses as recently given. All courses are subject to revision without advance notice.*
- (c) *Credit towards a degree cannot be given for one of STA1001F or STA1001S and for a first-year full or half course in Mathematics.*
- (d) *Students who intend doing MAM2000W should register for MAM1000W (not MAM1002W) in their first year.*
- (e) *In exceptional cases, usual entrance requirements may be waived with the special permission of the Head of Department.*
- (f) *Various course information, eg. Lecture/tutorial timetables, prescribed/recommended text books, test details etc., will be posted on the departmental website (see above address) "undergraduate courses". The same information shall be posted on the course notice board (see below for the locations of these) during Orientation & Registration. A course information sheet will also be handed out on the first day of class.*
- (g) *Departmental notice boards are located as follows: Mathematics: north entrance of Mathematics Building. Applied Mathematics: south entrance of Mathematics Building Engineering: east corridor of Mathematics Building (use south entrance)*
- (h) *The Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 in the Mathematics Building is open for several hours every day and students in the courses MAM1000W, MAM1002W, MAM1010S and MAM1012F are encouraged to go there for help with their mathematics problems. The Hot Seat's webpage can be accessed from departmental website under "Hotseat".*
- (i) *A Student Advisor (Rm M324.1) is available to advise students with curriculum choice and any technical matters.*

Course outlines:

MAM1000W MATHEMATICS I

Whole course, first year.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Entrance requirements: Registration for MAM1000W in February will be provisional, and will only be confirmed at the beginning of the second quarter. A pass in Mathematics with at least 50% on the Higher Grade (or at least a D symbol at A-level) is normally required for such provisional registration. Students who have not reached a satisfactory level (to be defined at the beginning of the course) at the end of the first quarter will have their provisional registration for MAM1000W cancelled, but will be allowed to register for MAM1005H at the beginning of the second quarter. Students who wish to be exempted from this rule may appeal to the Head of Department of Management Studies or the Professor of Actuarial Science.

Course outline:

Differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable, differential equations, partial derivatives, vector geometry, matrix algebra, complex numbers, Taylor series.

Lectures: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 3rd period.

Tutorials: Tutorials will be arranged for all students (and students should ensure that they have one afternoon per week free for this purpose). There is a Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2

of the Mathematics Building, where questions are answered for several hours each weekday.

Assessment: Year mark 33.3% balance
 Year end examination Maximum of 2 x 3 hours
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% for class tests and satisfactory tutorial work.

MAM1002W MATHEMATICS 1002

Whole year, first year.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Mathematics with at least 50% on the Higher Grade (or at least a D symbol at A level) is normally required. Students who have been admitted to this course without a background of Higher Grade Mathematics are expected to make up the difference between the syllabuses for themselves. (Alternatively, a pass in STA1001F/S/H suffices.)

Course outline:

Differential and integral calculus, including an introduction to multivariable calculus. Financial mathematics. Matrix algebra and linear programming. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Business Science students, including applications to Economics.

Lectures: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday. Period to be arranged.

Tutorials: Each student will be expected to attend one double-period workshop a week, at times to be arranged. There is a Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 of the Mathematics Building, where questions are answered for several hours each weekday.

Assessment:

Year mark up to 40%
 Year end examination Maximum of 2 x 3 hours

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at workshops and lectures.

MAM1010S MATHEMATICS 1010 (First half of Mathematics 1002)

Half course, first year.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Mathematics with at least 50% on the Higher Grade (or at least a D symbol at A-levels) is normally required. Students who have been admitted to this course without a background of Higher Grade Mathematics are expected to make up the difference between the syllabuses themselves. (Alternatively, a pass in STA1000F/S/H suffices.)

Course outline:

MAM1010S covers the same material as the first semester of MAM1002W. It is designed to be followed by MAM1012F, which covers the material in the second semester of MAM1002W. A student may not be credited with MAM1010S/J and any of the courses MAM1000W, MAM1002W, MAM1003W, MAM1004F, MAM1004H or MAM1005H.

Lectures: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday; period to be arranged.

Tutorials: Each student will be expected to attend one double-period workshop a week, at times to be arranged. There is a Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 of the Mathematics Building, where questions are answered for several hours each weekday.

Assessment:

Year mark up to 40%
 Final examination maximum of 3 hours

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures and tutorials. Minimum of 30% in class tests.

MAM1010J MATHEMATICS 1010 (First half of Mathematics 1002)

Half course, first year (offered during Summer term subject to demand).

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

200 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

Entrance requirements: This course is primarily intended for students who have previously attempted MAM1002W or MAM1010S. A student needs at least a D on the Higher Grade in matric Mathematics, and to have been registered in the Commerce Faculty for at least a year. (Alternatively, a pass in STA1001F/S/H suffices.)

Course outline:

MAM1010J covers the same material as the first semester of MAM1002W. It is designed to be followed by MAM1012F, which covers the material in the second semester of MAM1002W. A student may not be credited with MAM1010S/J and any of the courses MAM1000W, MAM1002W, MAM1003W, MAM1004F, MAM1004H or MAM1005H.

Lectures: To be arranged by Maths department.

Tutorials: To be arranged by Maths department.

Assessment:

Year mark up to 40%

Final examination maximum of 1 x 3 hours

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures and tutorials. Minimum of 30% in class tests.

MAM1012F MATHEMATICS 1012 (Second half of Mathematics 1002)

First year half course, first semester, five lectures per week, one double-period practical per week.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Entrance requirements: A pass in MAM1010S/J. (A pass in STA1001F/S/J is not sufficient).

Students who have passed MAM1005H while being registered in another Faculty can be admitted to MAM1012F at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Such students will be granted exemption from MAM1002W if and only if they pass MAM1012F.

Course outline:

MAM1012F covers the same material as in the second semester of MAM1002W. A student may not be credited with MAM1012F/J and any one of the courses MAM1000W, MAM1002W, MAM1003W, or MAM1006H.

Lectures: Five lectures a week, Monday to Friday, period to be arranged.

Tutorials: One double-period tutorial a week, at times to be arranged.

Assessment:

Year mark up to 40%

June examination maximum of 1 x 3 hours

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials. Minimum of 30% in class tests.

MAM1012J MATHEMATICS 1012 (Second half of Mathematics 1002)

Half-course, first year (offered during Summer Term, subject to demand)

Course co-ordinator: To be advised

Entrance requirements: A pass in MAM1010S/J. (A pass in STA1001F/S/J is not sufficient).

Students who have passed MAM1005H while being registered in another Faculty can be admitted to MAM1012J at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Such students will be granted exemption from MAM102W if and only if they pass MAM1012J.

Any student who registers for MAM1012J will not be permitted to write the supplementary examination for MAM1002W.

Course outline:

MAM1012J covers the same material as in the second semester of MAM1002W. A student may not be credited with MAM1012F/J and any one of the courses MAM1000W, MAM1002W, MAM1003W, or MAM1006H.

Lectures: To be arranged by Maths Department.

Tutorials: To be arranged by Maths Department.

Assessment:

Year mark up to 40%
 Final examination maximum of 1 x 3 hours

DP requirements: Attendance of all lectures and tutorials. Minimum of 30% in class tests.

MAM2000W MATHEMATICS II

Senior whole course, second year.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Entrance requirements: MAM1000W or an equivalent. Students who have obtained credit for MAM1002W will be allowed to register for MAM2000W, but will be expected to acquire some additional familiarity with complex numbers, vectors and vector geometry. They should consult the course convenor.

Course outline:

1. The course consists of four modules chosen from the list below.
2. The module 2LA is compulsory.
3. All students must take at least one of the modules 2IA or 2RA.
4. Credit will not be given for module 2AC if a student has completed MAM2046W in 2003 or earlier.
5. Credit will not be given for module 2DE if a student has completed MAM2046W or MAM2047H or is currently registered for MAM2046W or MAM2047H.
6. The modules offered in any one year may differ from those listed below. Students should consult the departmental handout for a list of modules offered and approved combinations.

Lectures: Monday to Friday 5th period, with some modules in 4th period. All students should be able to attend lectures in 5th period.

Tutorials: Thursday or Friday afternoons.

Assessment:

Year mark up to 40%
 Examination Balance

The examination consists of four papers no longer than two hours each. First semester modules will be examined in June and second semester modules in November.

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class record.

Modules for Second-Year Courses in Mathematics

	Module	Semester	Number of Lectures
2AC	Advanced Calculus	1	30
2FM	Fourier Methods	2	30
2IA	Introductory Algebra	2	30
2LA	Linear Algebra	1	30
2RA	Real Analysis	2	30
2DS	Discrete Structures	1	30
2DE	Differential Equations	2	30

Syllabuses

See Science Faculty Handbook.

202 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

Third Year Courses

Note: Credit may be obtained for no more than one and a half Mathematics courses at third-year level. In particular, only one of MAM3000W or MAM3001W may be taken for credit towards a degree.

MAM3000W MATHEMATICS III

Senior whole course, third year major course.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Entrance requirements: MAM2000W

Course outline:

1. MAM3000W is the full-year major course for the BSc degree. Credit for MAM3000W is obtained by selecting an approved combination of four modules from those on offer from the second-year and third-year Mathematics courses (see Science Faculty Handbook, but note that the modules offered in any one year may differ from those listed). Each module consists of the equivalent of 30 lectures and 12 tutorials.

Note: MAM3001W is a full third-year senior course for students selecting 4 modules which do not satisfy the requirements for the major course MAM3000W. MAM3002H and MAM3003S are third-year half courses which each comprise two modules and which, if taken together, may count as equivalent to MAM3000W subject to certain restrictions. Further details regarding MAM3001W, MAM3002H and MAM3003S may be found in the Science Faculty Handbook.

2. A written project will be a compulsory component of MAM3000W. Students who are given permission to do a second-year module might be required to do additional reading and be examined on it.

Lectures: Monday to Friday, 5th period with options in 4th period.

Tutorials: Friday afternoons, with tutorials for some modules at other times to be arranged.

Assessment: Year mark up to 40%; Examination: balance.

The examination consists of four papers no longer than two hours each. First semester modules will be examined in June and second semester modules in November.

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class record

Postgraduate Courses

MAM5002W and MAM5003W MSc IN MATHEMATICS OF FINANCE

This programme is designed for students seeking employment in financial markets, especially bond and derivatives trading, risk measurement and management, quantitative finance and structured products. It develops, in a rigorous fashion, the mathematical and statistical techniques required for developing, pricing and hedging modern financial instruments. The programme runs over two years, and is divided into two equally weighted components: Coursework (MAM5002W) and Dissertation (MAM5003W). The coursework component is completed in a very intensive first year, whereas the second year is devoted to researching a topic of the student's choice, and writing up a dissertation.

Visit <http://www.mth.uct.ac.za/graduatestudies/financialmaths/> for more information. You can also download the Student Handbook which contains course outlines, lecturers, times and venues, etc.

Please note that the course is open to full-time students only.

Course co-ordinator: Professor Cas Troskie.

Entrance requirements: The programme is open to honours graduates in Commerce, Engineering and Science. Candidates should, at the very minimum, have completed a second year level course in mathematics, including linear algebra and advanced calculus or real analysis. Moreover, candidates should possess a high level of mathematical ability.

MAM5002W PRESCRIBED COURSEWORK

Courses offered are:

Financial Instruments and Risk Management, Mathematics of Derivative Securities, Theory of Statistics, Numerical Modelling I & II, Theory of Arbitrage I & II, Financial Econometrics I & II, Modern Portfolio Theory, South African Financial Markets and Instruments. The coursework component may vary from year to year.

MAM5003W DISSERTATION

Work on the dissertation starts at the end of the first year and must be completed in the second. Research will be on a topic of the student's choice, will typically be of current interest in the theory of finance, have a practical application, and will ideally involve significant interaction with financial institutions.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Course outlines:

PHI1010S ETHICS

First year, second semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor D Benatar.

Entrance requirements: Students must have at least a D symbol in English first language higher grade. Students who do not meet this entry requirement may be admitted with the permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to moral philosophy and to the questions it asks. These may include: What makes an action right? Is morality relative (to one's own views or to one's culture) or is it objective? What is the relationship between religion and ethics? What is it to be a good person?

Tutorials: By arrangement.

Assessment:

Coursework counts 40%

One 3 hour examination in October/November counts 60%

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials

Completion of all written tests, and submission of all essays and assignments by due dates.

PHI1024F INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY

First year, first semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points.

Course co-ordinator: Dr J Wanderer.

Entrance requirements: As for PHI1010S.

Course outline:

This course is an introduction to philosophy that aims to make students more conscious, creative and critical in thinking about their own fundamental beliefs and values. Fundamental issues investigated include: the nature and possibility of knowledge, self-knowledge, the relationship between the mind and the body, the knowledge of other minds, whether we have free will, and whether life has a meaning. These issues are explored with the help of classical and contemporary philosophers, including Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Descartes, Hume, Kant, Hegel, Marx, Sartre and others.

Tutorials: By arrangement.

Assessment:

Coursework counts 40%

One 3 hour examination in June counts 60%

DP requirements: As for PHI1010S

PHI2012S PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY AND MIND

Second year, second semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points.

Course co-ordinator: Dr E Galgut.

Entrance requirements: Students must be in their second year of university studies and must have completed 8 credit points from any two undergraduate course or equivalent combination of courses and semester courses. It is highly recommended that student first complete PHI2017F.

Course outline:

The question of the nature of the mind and its relation to the body (e.g. the brain) is discussed at length, with attention given to dualism, behaviourism, physicalism and functionalism. Other topics which may be dealt with are the nature of action, free will and determinism and the problem of personal identity.

Tutorials: By arrangement.

Assessment:

Coursework counts	40%
One 3 hour examination in October/November counts	60%

DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.

PHI2016S PHILOSOPHY OF ART AND LITERATURE

Second year. Second semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points.

Course co-ordinator: Dr E Galgut.

Entrance requirements: Students must be in their second year of university studies and must have completed 8 credit points from any two undergraduate courses or equivalent combination of courses and semester courses.

Course outline:

This course will consider a variety of issues in contemporary philosophy of art and literature - a subject area also sometimes referred to as aesthetics. Among the issues that will be discussed are: the ontology of art (comparing literature, music, painting, etc); interpreting literacy and other art works; the nature of metaphor; the relationship between art and morality; truth and sincerity as criteria of literacy and artistic value; the definition (or general nature) of art and literature.

Tutorials: By arrangement.

Assessment:

Coursework counts	40%
One 3 hour examination in October/November counts	60%

DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.

PHI2017F LOGIC AND EPISTEMOLOGY

Second year, first semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points.

Course co-ordinator: Dr B Weiss.

Entrance requirements: A student must have completed 8 credit points from any undergraduate courses.

Course outline:

This course aims to develop some central philosophical tools and concepts surrounding the nature of reason and knowledge, and is divided into two parts. The first involves training in the techniques of correct reasoning, including those of formal logic. In the second, we turn our attention towards the theory of knowledge, including topics such as: truth, justification, the definition of knowledge and the role of experience and a priori reasoning in justifying our beliefs.

Tutorials: By arrangement.

Assessment:

Coursework counts	40%
One 3 hour examination in June counts	60%

DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.

PHI2037F APPLIED ETHICS

Second year, first semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor D Benatar.

Entrance requirements: Students must be in their second year of university studies and must have completed 8 credit points from any two undergraduate courses or equivalent combination of courses and semester courses.

Course outline:

The course involves the application of philosophical reasoning to real life practical and moral issues. It will be shown how rational argument can be brought to bear on the resolution of ethical dilemmas

206 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

and difficult questions about what we ought to do. These may include issues concerning health care, business, the professions, the environment, or everyday life.

Tutorials: By arrangement.

Assessment:

Coursework counts	40%
One 3 hour examination in June counts	60%

DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.

PHI2039S CLASSICAL POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY

Second year, second semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points.

Course co-ordinator: Professor M Passerin d'Entreves.

Entrance requirements: Students must be in their second year of university studies and must have completed 8 credit points from any two undergraduate courses or equivalent combination of courses and semester course.

Course outline:

An introduction to the history and themes of classical political philosophy in the European tradition. It deals with figures such as Plato, Aristotle, Augustine, Aquinas, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Kant, Rousseau, Marx and Mill. Concepts that are relevant to contemporary issues will be highlighted.

Tutorials: By arrangement.

Assessment:

Coursework counts	40%
One 3 hour examination in October/November counts	60%

DP requirements: As for PHI110S.

PHI3009F CONTEMPORARY POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY

Third year, first semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points.

Course co-ordinator: Professor M Passerin d'Entreves.

Entrance requirements: PHI1010S (or PHI1024F) and PHI2039S (or any two other 200-level PHI courses).

Course outline:

This course will focus on the key concepts and themes of contemporary political philosophy. It will examine the arguments advanced by liberals, communitarians, feminists and marxists on issues such as freedom, equality, justice and community. Among the authors discussed are Rawls, Dworkin, Walzer, Taylor, Cohen, Pateman, Okin and Young.

Tutorials: By arrangement.

Assessment:

Coursework counts	40%
One 3 hour examination in June counts	60%

DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.

PHI3010S LANGUAGE, THOUGHT AND REALITY

Third Year, second semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, 2 points.

Course co-ordinator: Dr B Weiss.

Entrance requirements: PHI1024F, PHI2017F and PHI2012S.

Course outline:

This course explores aspects of the so-called 'linguistic turn' that is a characteristic feature of analytic philosophy in the past century. A central theme is the claim that an understanding of the relationship between the psychology of a thinker ('thought') and the world ('reality') is best achieved through consideration of questions surrounding the notion of meaning ('language'). Through an exploration of the writings of key figures such as Frege, Russell and Wittgenstein, the course will

attempt to clarify the interrelationships between these three areas. Questions to be addressed include: How is it that certain sounds of marks can mean something? How can we have thoughts about something that does not exist? Is the world we know a 'ready-made world' or does the thinker play an active role?

Tutorials: By arrangement.

Assessment:

Coursework counts	40%
One 3 hour examination in October/November counts	60%

DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

Course outlines:

POL1004F INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS

First year, first semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: To be advised.

Entrance requirements: Faculty admission.

Course outline:

An introduction to key concepts in Political Studies including power, authority, legitimacy and class. These concepts will be applied to the study of comparative and international politics. The case study of South African politics constitutes an application of the conceptual and theoretical material to contemporary politics.

Assessment:

Coursework counts 50%

June 2 hour examination 50%

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments as stipulated in the course handbooks and two-thirds of tutorials.

POL1005S INTERNATIONAL POLITICS (was POL226F)

First year, second semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week

Course co-ordinator: Dr J Akokpari.

Entrance requirements: POL1004F.

Course outline:

The course provides a survey of fundamental issues and concepts in international relations. In particular, it analyses the interface of globalisation and international politics and the extent to which this affects the behaviour of actors in the international system.

Assessment:

Coursework counts 50%

October/November 3 hour examination counts 50%

DP requirements: Completion of all written work/tests and two-thirds of tutorials.

POL2002S POLITICAL THEORY

Second year, second semester course, 4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: To be announced.

Entrance requirements: POL2038F.

Course outline: This course is an introduction to the fields of political theory and political philosophy.

Assessment:

Coursework counts 50%

June 2 hour examination counts 50%

DP requirements: Completion of all written work/tests and two-thirds of tutorials.

POL2018F SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS

Second year, first semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Dr T Reddy.

Entrance requirements: POL1004F (2006), POL1005S (from 2007).

Course outline:

This course introduces students to the political system of post-Apartheid South Africa, major policies, and some issues of contemporary debate. The first part of the course focuses on the transition process, and the main political institutions such as the constitution, executive, parliament, and the electoral and political party system. The second part examines a few significant themes of contemporary South African politics, viz. issues of identity, regional foreign policy, macroeconomic policy.

Assessment:

Coursework counts	50%
June 2 hour examination	50%

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

POL2022F STATE, MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

Second year, first semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor A Butler.

Entrance requirements: POL1004F, POL1005S or any 1000-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, SAN or HST course.

Course outline:

This course introduces basic concepts, methods and theories related to the analysis of the modern South African state, its policy-making processes, and its public administration. The course explores the roles and growth of the public sector, the organisation of South African government under the new constitution, how policy is made and implemented, the interface between public and private sectors, and the human development and policy challenges facing the national government.

Assessment:

Coursework counts	50%
June 2 hour examination counts	50%

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

POL2034S THE POLITICAL ECONOMY OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Second year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Dr H Stephan.

Entrance requirements: POL1004F or any two 2000-level ECO courses.

Course outline:

An introduction to the politics of international economic institutions and non-state economic actors. State responses to the global economy, including mercantalism and liberalism, are explored, and the implications of globalisation and changes in the nature of sovereignty are examined.

Assessment:

Coursework counts	50%
October/November 2 hour examination counts	50%

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

POL2038F COMPARATIVE POLITICS

Second year, first semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Mattes.

Entrance requirements: POL1005S.

Course outline: This course introduces students to the major concepts, approaches, themes and topics of inquiry in the field of comparative politics. The course is designed to relate specific theories and relevant case studies and/or empirical evidence. The first part of the course focuses on the broad theme of democratisation and the second on violent processes of political change.

210 FACULTIES & DEPARTMENTS OFFERING MAJOR SERVICE COURSES

Assessment:

Coursework counts	50%
June 2 hour examination counts	50%

DP requirements: Completion of tests and essays.

POL3013S SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT AND TRADITIONS

Third year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 double period tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: To be announced.

Entrance requirements: POL3032F and POL3030F.

Course outline: A critical study of some major sources and traditions of South African political thinking.

Assessment:

Coursework counts	50%
October/November 2 hour examination	50%

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

POL3029S THIRD WORLD POLITICS

Third year, second semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Ms M Simons.

Entrance requirements: POL3030F, POL3032F or with special permission by the Course Convenor.

Course outline: The course examines political developments in the Third World through the lens of theory and selected case studies. The first part of the course introduces and analyses some key experiences shared by Third World countries. These include colonialism, the challenges of post-colonial "development" and the opportunities and constraints posed by globalisation. We will study how these processes impact on the politics of these societies. The second part of the course provides an in-depth analysis of the politics of Brazil, India, Nigeria and South Africa in comparative perspective.

Assessment:

Coursework counts	50%
October 2 hour examination	50%

DP requirements: Completion of coursework requirements as stipulated in course handbook(s).

POL3030F CONFLICT IN WORLD POLITICS

Third year, first semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Professor A Seegers.

Entrance requirements: Any POL2000-level course.

Course outline: An examination of conflict in world politics.

Assessment:

Coursework counts	50%
October/November 2 hour examination	50%

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

POL3032F POLITICAL ANALYSIS

Third year, first semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Mattes.

Entrance requirements: POL2002S.

Course outline:

This course is intended to introduce students to the basic steps and methods involved in empirical

political science research. Students will focus on the logic of forming questions and testing hypothesis, conceptualisation, operationalisation, measurement and basic data analysis. An applied research project will also develop skills in a computer-based statistical and analysis package.

Assessment:

Coursework counts 50%

June 2 hour examination counts 50%

DP requirements: Completion of all class assignments and tests.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Course outlines:

PSY1001W PSYCHOLOGY 1

First year, whole year course, 4 lectures per week, and such tutorial work as may be required.

Course co-ordinator: Mr T Dowdall.

Course outline: Lectures, tutorials, assignments and readings deal with a range of basic areas in psychology such as psychological research methods, biological psychology, principles of learning, social psychology, developmental psychology, memory, personality, psychopathology, psychotherapy and health psychology.

Assessment: Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 25%; one two-hour examination in October counts 25% towards the final mark. Students are expected to complete both June and October examinations as well as to meet the DP requirements before being awarded a pass in this course.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all term assignments by due date. Completion of all class tests. Completion of the June examination.

PSY2006F RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY 1

Second year, first semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

NOTE: *This course is a prerequisite for PSY3007F Research in Psychology II. Students will therefore only be admitted to PSY3007F if they have passed PSY2006F.*

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor C Tredoux.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY1001W and MAM1014F and MAM1016S, or have passed PSY1001W and have attained a score of at least 65% on the Quantitative Literacy Test.

Course outline: This course introduces students to research in psychology. There are four central components: (a) introduction to research methods in psychology; (b) introduction to statistical analysis in psychology; (c) qualitative methods in psychology; and (d) psychological measurement.

Assessment: Coursework (essay, tests and projects) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework.

PSY2003S SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY AND INTERGROUP RELATIONS

Second year, second semester course, 4 lectures per week and 1 tutorial per week.

Course co-ordinator: Dr C Bandawe.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY1001W.

Course outline: This course introduces students to group conflict and tolerance in South Africa and to some of the social psychological processes involved in intergroup relations. Included will be a focus on some of the major theories of prejudice, and metatheoretical critiques of these theoretical approaches. Group behaviours and social cognitions will be considered, as will issues relevant to the reduction of intergroup prejudice and conflict. In addition students will be exposed to issues around psychology and law. Topics to be covered include crime, deception and policing. There will also be tutorials and practical exercises

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment:

Coursework (written assignments and tests) counts

50%

One two hour examination in October counts

50% towards the final mark

RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

Class Medals

A class medal may be awarded to a student who has shown special ability in an undergraduate course. They are only awarded where special merit should be recognised. Only one medal may be awarded in a course. Any student who repeats a course will be ineligible for any medal in that course. A special function sponsored by the Cape Town branch of an international firm of Accountants and Auditors, KPMG, will be held.

Class Medals may be awarded in all undergraduate courses offered in the Faculty of Commerce and in the following postgraduate qualifications:

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Information Systems
 Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Enterprise & Management
 Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism
 Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Financial Accounting
 Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)

Dean's Merit List

To qualify for the Dean's Merit List in the Faculty of Commerce, a student should:

- Take at least the standard full year's course load appropriate both to the year of the degree, and to the special field/stream chosen, as laid out in the Faculty of Commerce Student Handbook.
- Pass all these standard courses in the year.
- Not have failed any course(s) specified in the programme.
- Obtain a weighted average of over 70% for the courses specified for the programme.

Prizes

Please note: The prizes and values of prizes below are the 2005 prizes and values. The availability and values of prizes are subject to change. Kindly contact the Faculty of Commerce Website (www.commerce.uct.ac.za) for more information.

Accenture Awards

Best student in Information Systems II
 Best student in Information Systems III
 Best full-time Honours student in Information Systems

BSG (Business Systems Group) Awards

Best Research Project in INF4014W (Full time Honours) R1500 shared

Butterworth's Book Prize

Best student who achieves the highest mark in Financial Accounting IIIIT R500 for books

Deloitte and Touche

Best student 2nd year BCom (CA Stream) R1500
 Best student in Final Year BCom (CA Stream) R2000
 Best student in Final Year BBusSc (CA Stream) R1500

Ernst & Young Awards

Best technical report in the part-time Information Systems Honours R1500
 Best student in Auditing I in the Accounting Conversion Course R1000

214 RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

J R Winnearls Prize For Auditing (Ernst & Young) Best student in Corporate Governance	R1000 and medal
Lindhorst prize for Taxation (Ernst & Young) Best student in Taxation and Estate Duty II	R1000 and medal
Foschini Top Retail Student Medal Award Awarded to a BBusSc student who achieves the highest mark in the retail component in the Marketing stream	Medal
Hirsch Zitron Memorial Book Prize Awarded for the best third year student in Economics	R350 for books
Inspired Consulting, Training and Research Prize Best Postgraduate Diploma student in Distributed Commercial Information Systems	R2000
KPMG Best student in Financial Accounting II	R500 plus bronze plated medal
Best student in Financial Accounting III	R1000 plus silver plated medal
Best student in Financial Accounting IV	R1200 plus gold plated medal
Best student in Financial Accounting III in the Accounting Conversion Course	R1000
Best student in Financial Accounting III in the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting)	R1000
Best full time Information Systems Hons Computer System award	R2000 (group)
Professor Leon Kritzinger Medal Best student on the Accounting Conversion Course	Silver Medal
Leonard Fine Prize Best student in Business Strategy	R500
Marketing Federation of SA Prize Awarded to a BBusSc student who achieves the highest mark in final year Marketing	R1000
Natale Labia Prize Best Honours student in Economics	R750
Old Mutual Top four students in each of the full and part-time MBA programme and to the top two students on the Executive MBA programme	Medals
PriceWaterhouseCoopers Awards Best 1st year BCom student in Financial Accounting I	R1000
Most versatile student in his/her final year of Financial Accounting III (ACC309W)	Kruger Rand & certificate
Academic Development Prizes Best academic ADP student in BCom 1	R1000
Most versatile ADP student in BCom 1	R500
Most versatile ADP student in BCom 11	R500
Most versatile ADP student in BCom 111	R500
Professor Galbraith Postgraduate Prize Best full time BCom (Honours) (Accounting) student	R250

Standard Bank Investment Corporation Prize

BBusSc students with the best thesis in Finance Honours R1000 (shared)

The South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (Southern Region) Prizes

Best student in Financial Accounting IV Medal
 Best student in Corporate Governance Medal
 Best student in Taxation & Estate Duty II Medal
 Best student in Management Accounting Medal

The Unilever Prize in Managerial Accounting & Finance

Student who achieves the highest total mark in Managerial Accounting and Finance R1000

ViaData Award for Excellence

Best overall computer system designed by a student group in Information Systems III R2000 and a plaque

Scholarships

Please note: The scholarships and values below are the 2005 scholarships and values. The availability and values of scholarships are subject to change. Kindly contact the Faculty of Commerce Website (www.commerce.uct.ac.za) for more information.

Ackerman's Scholarships

Tenure: 1 year, renewable for 3 years maximum.

Value

Two awards of R100 per annum

Awarded on the results of the first year examinations to a student registered for the BCom or BBusSc degree.

Bankers' Scholarship

Tenure: 1 year, renewable for 2 years maximum

One award of R200

Awarded on the results of the second year examinations to a student registered for the BCom or BBusSc degree.

Butterworth's Bursary

Tenure: 1 year

R3000

Awarded to a BCom student who has completed his/her first year of study, is academically promising and in need of financial assistance.

The Alexander & Elizabeth Norval Memorial Scholarship

Tenure: 1 year

One award of R1000 per annum

The best second year BCom student registered for either Stream 1, 2 or 3 of the BCom curriculum.

Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship

Tenure: 1 year

R1000

Awarded on the basis of the most outstanding academic performance at the end of the first year of study.

Louis Weiner Scholarships (Postgraduate)

Tenure: 2 years

Five awards of R5000 per annum

Awarded annually on class work and examination results in courses within the School of Economics to a student who intends to proceed to the Masters degree in Economics

INDEX

Accounting, Department of	92
Associate in Management	73
Bachelor degrees, Rules for BBusSc degree	7
Bachelor degrees, Rules for BCom degree	22
Bachelor degrees, Rules for BCom (Hons) degrees	45
Class Medals	213
Computer Science, Department of	195
Course Codes - Explanatory notes	6
Dean's Merit List	213
Departments, Contact Details	5
Doctoral degrees	216
Economics, School of	102
Graduate School of Business	216
Honours Programmes	216
Information Systems, Department of	138
Law, Faculty of	190
Management Studies, School of	148
Masters degrees, Rules for Actuarial Science	57
Masters degrees, Rules for Economics	62
Masters degrees, Rules for Financial Management	63
Masters degrees, Rules for Information Systems	63
Masters degrees, Rules for MBA and EMBA	64
Masters degrees, Rules for Organisational Psychology	63
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics, Department of	198
MPhil Programme in Demography	59
Officers and Staff in the Faculty	1
PhD by Coursework and Dissertation	216
PhD in Economics	216
Philosophy, Department of	204
Political Studies, Department of	208
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	69
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	71
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course)	74
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course)	76
Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Financial Accounting)	79
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Enterprise Management	78
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Information Systems	81
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice	82
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice (Modular)	131
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Management Practice (Part-time)	130
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing	83
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management	84
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism	86
Prizes	213
Psychology, Department of	212
Readmission Rules for BCom degree	24
Readmission Rules for Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	70
Recognition of Academic Merit	213
Scholarships	215
Statistical Sciences, Department of	216
Supplementary Examinations for BCom degree	24

Syllabus for BBusSc Academic Programmes	10
Syllabus for BBusSc Extended Curriculum	216
Syllabus for BCom Academic Programmes	25
Syllabus for BCom CADP	36